

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

DRAFT

FUNDAMENTALS OF CLASSICAL ARABIC

VOLUME III:
THE IRREGULAR VERBS

To the ‘Ulamā’ of Deoband and the Mashā’ikh of Naqshband

FUNDAMENTALS OF CLASSICAL ARABIC

VOLUME III:
THE IRREGULAR VERBS

HUSAIN ABDUL SATTAR

SACRED LEARNING
CHICAGO

© 2014 SACRED LEARNING™.

All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced, stored, or transmitted in any form by any means, electronic or otherwise, including photocopying, recording, Internet, or by any storage and retrieval system without written permission from SACRED LEARNING™.

First Edition

Printed in the United States of America

ISBN: x-xxxxxxx-x-x

Published by:

SACRED LEARNING™

Chicago, Illinois

info@sacredlearning.org

www.sacredlearning.org

Lesson One: Irregular verbs	6
Lesson Two: Mahmuz Overview	9
Lesson Three: Mahmuz Fa'	15
Lesson Four: Mahmuz 'Ain	31
Lesson Five: Mahmuz Lām	47
Lesson Six: Mu'tal Overview	63
Lesson Seven: Mithal Wawi	65
Lesson Eight: Mithal Yayi	83
Lesson Nine: Ajwaf Wawi	99
Lesson Ten: Ajwaf Yayi	118
Lesson Eleven: Naqis Wawi	133
Lesson Twelve: Naqis Yayi	162
Lesson Thirteen: Naqis II-X	176
Lesson Twenty: Lafeef Mafruq	179
Lesson Nineteen: Lafeef Maqrun	195
Lesson Twenty-One: Mudha'af Triliteral	211

Lesson One: Irregular verbs

Arabic verbs can be classified as regular or irregular based on their root letters. Most verbs are regular, however, if a *hamzah*, *waw*, or *ya'* occurs as one of the base letters or if the same letter occurs as the second and third base letters (doubled verb) then the verb is classified as irregular. Such verbs are called irregular because their conjugations vary from the previously studied regular patterns covered in *Volumes I* and *II* of this series.

PRINCIPLE ONE

Arabic verbs can be divided into four *classes* based on the type of letters found in the root: *saheeh* (صَحِيح), *mahmuz* (مَهْمُوز), *mu'tal* (مُعْتَل), and *mudha'af* (مُضَاعَف). *Saheeh* refers to Arabic verbs whose root letters do not contain *hamzah*, *weak*¹, or *doubled letters* (i.e. كَتَبَ, *he wrote*). *Mahmuz* verbs contain a *hamzah* as any one of the base letters (i.e. أَكَلَ, *he ate*). *Mu'tal* verbs have a *waw* and/or *ya'* as one (or more) base letter(s) (i.e. يَقُولُ, *he says*). *Mudha'af* verbs have identical second and third base letters (i.e. دَبَّ, *he chased away*).

PRINCIPLE TWO

The verbs and derived nouns presented in *Volumes I* and *II* of this series were from the *saheeh* class.

PRINCIPLE THREE

The conjugation models studied previously apply to both regular (*saheeh*) and irregular verbs. However, in the case of irregular verbs, some conjugations become awkward and difficult to pronounce. Thus, changes are made to facilitate pronunciation of those conjugations.

¹ The three weak letters (حُرُوفٌ عِلَّةٌ) are *waw*, *alif* and *ya'*.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

Most of the changes that occur with irregular verb conjugations can be explained by the principles presented in the forthcoming chapters. Students should memorize the appropriate tables from each chapter and then explain the irregular conjugations using the rules presented.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

The above discussion applies *only* to *three letter roots*. The patterns given for *quadrilateral roots* do not undergo any transformations from their model patterns, even if irregular letters are present.

Lesson Two: *Mahmuz Overview*

The Arabic letter *hamzah* (ء) is pronounced with a glottal stop (similar to the English word ‘uh’ in ‘uh-oh’), and easily accepts all types of vowelizing without causing undue difficulty in pronunciation. As a result, *mahmuz* conjugations tend to be very similar to regular verbs, and undergo minimal transformation.

PRINCIPLE ONE

Mahmuz verbs can be classified according to which base letter the *hamzah* occupies in the root letters. A verb with a *hamzah* as the first base letter is called *mahmuz fa*’ (مَهْمُوزُ الْفَاءِ), a verb with a *hamzah* in the second position is called *mahmuz ‘ain* (مَهْمُوزُ الْعَيْنِ) and a verb with a *hamzah* in the third position is called *mahmuz lam* (مَهْمُوزُ اللَّامِ).

PRINCIPLE TWO

Transformations that occur when conjugating a *mahmuz* verb are called *takhfeef* (تَخْفِيف). This *takhfeef* is either mandatory or optional, depending on the letters adjacent the *hamzah* in the word.

PRINCIPLE THREE

When a *hamzah* that is vowel-less, i.e. has a *sukun* (°) on it, is preceded by a vowelised letter (which is not a *hamzah*), i.e. has a *dhammah*, *fathah*, or *kasrah* on it, in the same word, it is permissible to change the *hamzah* to the long vowel that corresponds to the vowel on the preceding letter. For example, *مَاكُولٌ* (something that was eaten) can also be written *مَأكُولٌ*, in which the *hamzah* was changed to an *alif* - the corresponding long vowel for a *fathah*. Note that the corresponding long vowel for a *dhammah* is *waw* and for a *kasrah* is *ya*’.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

When two *hamzahs* are next to each other *takhfeef* often occurs. When two *hamzahs* are next to each other in the same word, such that the first is vowelled and the second is vowel-less, the second *hamzah* must be changed into the corresponding long vowel to match the vowel on the preceding letter. For example, *أُؤْمِنَ* (*it was believed*) becomes *أُؤْمِنَ*, *أَأْكُلُ* (*I am eating*) becomes *أَكُلُ* and *إِئْمَانٍ* (*faith*) becomes *إِيمَانٍ*.

Note that it is customary to write a *hamzah* followed by an *alif* as *آ* rather than *أ*, for example *الْقُرْآنُ* (*the Qur'an*). This *alif* is called *alif maddah* (*آ*).

PRINCIPLE FIVE

When two *hamzahs* are next to each other in the same word, such that both are vowelled, then (1) if either has a *kasrah*, it is permissible to change the second *hamzah* to a *ya'*, and (2) for all other vowel combinations, it is mandatory to change the second *hamzah* to a *waw*. So *أَيِّمَّة* (*imams*) can be written as *أَيِّمَّة* whereas *أَأَكِّدُ* (*I confirm*) must be written as *أَوَكِّدُ*.

PRINCIPLE SIX

One of the complications of *mahmuz* verbs is that the letter *hamzah* can be written in one of four different ways. It may be written alone (*ء*), or seated on an *alif* (*أ*), *waw* (*ؤ*), or *ya'* (*ئ*). In the case of the latter three, the letter that the *hamzah* is seated on is used only as a placeholder and is not individually pronounced. One should be careful not to confuse letters which serve as a placeholder for a *hamzah* with their usage as individual letters. For example, the *waw* in the word *مُؤْمِنٍ* (*a believer*) is actually a seat for the *hamzah*, whereas in the word *مَوْجِبٍ* (*necessary*) it occurs as a letter itself.

PRINCIPLE SEVEN

The following are some general guidelines for writing the letter *hamzah*. The letter *hamzah* is of two types: 1) *Hamzah al-Wasl* (*هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ*) occurs only at

the beginning of a word and serves to facilitate pronunciation. Often it is not pronounced due to assimilation of the vowel at the end of the preceding word with the letter following the hamza, e.g. دَارُ السَّلَامِ (*abode of peace*). 2) *Hamzah al-Qati'* (هَمْزَةُ الْقَطْعِ) is always pronounced, whether in the beginning, middle, or the final position of a word, e.g. مُؤْمِنٌ (*a believer*).

Choosing the appropriate letter to seat the *hamzah* depends on the position of the *hamzah* in the word, and the vowel on the letters adjacent to the *hamzah*. ~~These following are some guidelines to help the student determine how to write the *hamzah*.~~

~~Hamzah At the Beginning of a Word~~

~~When the *hamzah* is the first letter in a word, it is seated on an *alif*. If the vowel on the *hamzah* is a *fathah* or a *dhammah*, the *hamzah* is written on top of the *alif*, e.g. أُمٌّ (*mother*). If the vowel is a *kasrah*, the *hamzah* is written below the *alif*, e.g. إِسْلَامٌ (*Islam*).~~

~~Hamzah In the Middle of a Word~~

~~When a *hamzah* is in the middle of a word, the seat is usually determined by the relative strength of the vowel on the *hamzah* compared to the vowel on the preceding letter. The strongest vowel is the *kasrah* (*ya'* with a *sukun* is as strong as the *kasrah*), followed by *dhammah* and finally *fathah*. For example in سَأَلَ (*he was asked*), the *kasrah* of the *hamzah* is stronger than the preceding *dhammah*, so the *hamzah* is seated on a *ya'*. Some other examples are مِئَةٌ (*one hundred*), لَوْثٌ (*he was wicked*), سُؤَالٌ (*question*) and سَأَلَ (*he asked*).~~

~~When a *hamzah* is *sakin*, occurring in the middle of the word, it will be seated on the letter corresponding to the preceding vowel² for example, *بَأْسٌ* (*harm*) or *بَيْسٌ* (*misfortune*) or *بُؤْسٌ* (*misery*), or *جِئْتُ* (*I came*) or *رَأْسٌ* (*head*).~~

~~When a *hamzah* comes after a *sukun*, occurring in the middle of the word, it will be seated on the letter corresponding to its own vowel, *يَسْأَلُ* (*he asks*) or *مَسْئُولٌ* (*responsible*) or *أَسْئَلَةٌ* (*questions*), except when the preceding letter is a *ya'* *sukun*, in which case the *hamzah* is seated on a *ya'*³, for example *شَيْئَانِ* (*two things*).~~

~~When a *hamzah* with a *fathah* comes between a *waw* or *alif* occurring as a long vowel, and a *ta marbutah*, it will be written alone, without a seat, for example *قُرْءَانٌ* (*valour*) or *قِرَاءَةٌ* (*a reading*).~~

~~When a *hamzah* comes after an *alif*, it will be seated based on its own vowel, except if it has a *fathah*, in which case it will not have a seat, for example *تَسَاءَلَ* (*he wondered*) or *أَصْدِقَائُهُ* (*his friends*).~~

~~When the *hamzah* is followed by an *alif* (as a long vowel), the symbol *maddah* (*extension*) is used. It is always written above an *alif*, which can be called *alif maddah* (آ), and can occur at the beginning, middle, or final position of a word. When written the *maddah* symbol can always be seen in a word, e.g. *الْقُرْآنُ* (*the Qur'an*).~~

~~Hamzah At the End of a Word~~

~~When a *hamzah* is at the end of a word, it can be by itself or seated:~~

² Because the preceding vowel will always be stronger than a *sukun*.

³ Because this stronger than *fathah* or *dhammah*.

~~When a *hamzah* and its preceding letter are both vowelled, the *hamzah* will be seated based on the preceding vowel, for example بَدَأَ (*he started*), جَرَأَ (*he dared*) and قُرِئَ (*it was read*).~~

~~The *hamzah* will be written by itself if it is preceded by a long vowel (*alif*, *waw*, or *ya*) or a *sukun*, e.g. بَرِيٌّ (*free; innocent*), جَاءَ (*he came*) or شَيْءٌ (*thing*) or مَسَاءٌ (*evening*), مُنْوَءٌ (*offence*) or رَدِيٌّ (*evil*).~~

~~If the *hamzah* is not preceded by a *sukun*, it will be written based on the rules for when it comes in the middle of a word, e.g. قَرَأَ (*he recited*).~~

Lesson Three: Mahmuz Fa'

PRINCIPLE ONE

Mahmuz fa' verbs have a *hamzah* as the first base letter. Some examples are أَخَذَ (he took), يَأْمُلُونَ (they hope) and يَأْمُرُ (he orders).

PRINCIPLE TWO

Of the three subtypes of the *mahmuz* class, *takhfeef* most often occurs with *mahmuz fa'* verbs. For instance, the second *hamzah* in the first person singular conjugation of the present tense verb for *verb form I* is always changed to an *alif*, i.e. أَأْمُرُ (*I order*) will always change to أَمُرُ (*lesson two, principle four*).

PRINCIPLE THREE

Table 3.1 provides some examples of *mahmuz fa'* verbs in their *simple form*. This table presents three examples for illustrative purposes only. As mentioned in Volume One, there are six types of *verb form I*. *Mahmuz fa'* verbs can be found on any of these patterns.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

The *command form* for the base letters ا-ك-ل (to eat) in its *simple form*, كُلْ, does not follow its corresponding model pattern, i.e. اُنْصُرْ. This is an anomaly which is present in a handful⁴ of frequently used *mahmuz* verbs and must be memorized when encountered in the language.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

Tables 3.2-3.12 provide sample conjugations for a *mahmuz fa'* verb. Note that for the most part, these conjugations are similar to regular verbs.

⁴ أَخَذَ يَأْخُذُ – does this only occur on form IA?

PRINCIPLE SIX

Table 3.13 provides patterns for *verb forms II-X* for the *mahmuz fa'* verb with base letters **ف-ل-ء**. For the most part, the patterns presented in this table correspond with their *saheeh* counterparts and any *takhfeef* that occurs can be explained by the principles given in *Lesson Two*. Note that the patterns presented are only to show how *mahmuz* verbs can be constructed in the various *increased verb forms*. Some of these forms are not used in the language for this particular set of base letters and thus have no real meaning.

PRINCIPLE SEVEN

Verb forms VII and *IX* are not utilized by *mahmuz fa'* verbs.

PRINCIPLE EIGHT

One common verb with the base letters **ء-خ-ذ** (*to take*) has an anomalous form for *verb form VIII*. Instead of the standard *takhfeef* that normally occurs by changing the *hamzah* to a *ya'* (i.e. **يَأْخُذُ** / **اِيْخُذُ**), the *hamzah* changes to a *ta* and assimilates, becoming **اِتَّخَذَ يَتَّخِذُ**.

TABLE 3.1

EXAMPLES OF MAHMUZ FA' VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE FORM

<p>أَكَلَ يَأْكُلُ أَكَلًا فَهُوَ أَكَلٌ وَأُكِلَ يُؤْكَلُ أَكَلًا فَهُوَ مَأْكُولٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ كُلٌّ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَأْكُلْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَأْكَلٌ وَالْأَلَةُ مِنْهُ مِئْكَلٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَكَلٌ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ أُكِلَ</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE A On the pattern of نَصَرَ \ يَنْصُرُ أَكَلَ , He ate</p>
<p>أَلَفَ يَأْلِفُ أَلْفًا فَهُوَ أَلْفٌ وَأُؤْلِفَ يُؤْلَفُ أَلْفًا فَهُوَ مَأْلُوفٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِيْلَفٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَأْلَفْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَأْلَفٌ وَالْأَلَةُ مِنْهُ مِئْلَفٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَلَفٌ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ أُؤْلِفَ</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE C On the pattern of سَمِعَ \ يَسْمَعُ أَلَفَ , He was familiar</p>
<p>أَدَبَ يَأْدُبُ أَدَبًا فَهُوَ أَدِيبٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَوْدَبٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَأْدُبْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَأْدَبٌ وَالْأَلَةُ مِنْهُ مِئْدَبٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ آدَبٌ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ أُؤْدِبُ</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE E On the pattern of كَرَّمَ \ يَكْرُمُ أَدَبَ , He was well-mannered</p>

TABLE 3.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ FA'

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُأْكَلُ He/It (S/M) is being eaten	يَأْكُلُ He/It (S/M) eats	أُكِلَ He/It (S/M) was eaten	أَكَلَ He/It (S/M) ate
يُأْكَلَانِ They (D/M) are being eaten	يَأْكُلَانِ They (D/M) eat	أُكِلَا They (D/M) were eaten	أَكَلَا They (D/M) ate
يُأْكَلُونَ They (P/M) are being eaten	يَأْكُلُونَ They (P/M) eat	أُكِلُوا They (P/M) were eaten	أَكَلُوا They (P/M) ate
تُأْكَلُ She/It (S/F) is being eaten	تَأْكُلُ She/It (S/F) eats	أُكِلَتْ She/It (S/F) was eaten	أَكَلَتْ She/It (S/F) ate
تُأْكَلَانِ They (D/F) are being eaten	تَأْكُلَانِ They (D/F) eat	أُكِلَتَا They (D/F) were eaten	أَكَلَتَا They (D/F) ate
يُأْكَلْنَ They (P/F) are being eaten	يَأْكَلْنَ They (P/F) eat	أُكِلْنَ They (P/F) were eaten	أَكَلْنَ They (P/F) ate
تُأْكَلُ You (S/M) are being eaten	تَأْكُلُ You (S/M) eat	أُكِلْتَ You (S/M) were eaten	أَكَلْتَ You (S/M) ate
تُأْكَلَانِ You (D/M) are being eaten	تَأْكُلَانِ You (D/M) eat	أُكِلْتُمَا You (D/M) were eaten	أَكَلْتُمَا You (D/M) ate
تُأْكَلُونَ You (P/M) are being eaten	تَأْكُلُونَ You (P/M) eat	أُكِلْتُمْ You (P/M) were eaten	أَكَلْتُمْ You (P/M) ate
تُأْكَلِينَ You (S/F) are being eaten	تَأْكَلِينَ You (S/F) eat	أُكِلْتِ You (S/F) were eaten	أَكَلْتِ You (S/F) ate
تُأْكَلَانِ You (D/F) are being eaten	تَأْكُلَانِ You (D/F) eat	أُكِلْتُمَا You (D/F) were eaten	أَكَلْتُمَا You (D/F) ate
تُأْكَلْنَ You (P/F) are being eaten	تَأْكَلْنَ You (P/F) eat	أُكِلْتُنَّ You (P/F) were eaten	أَكَلْتُنَّ You (P/F) ate
أُوكَلُ I am being eaten	أَكُلُ I eat	أُكِلْتُ I was eaten	أَكَلْتُ I ate
نُأْكَلُ We are being eaten	نَأْكُلُ We eat	أُكِلْنَا We were eaten	أَكَلْنَا We ate

TABLE 3.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ FA'

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُأْكَلْ He/It (S/M) was not eaten	لَمْ يَأْكُلْ He/It (S/M) did not eat	لَنْ يُأْكَلَ He/It (S/M) will never be eaten	لَنْ يَأْكُلَ He/It (S/M) will never eat
لَمْ يُأْكَلَا They (D/M) were not eaten	لَمْ يَأْكُلَا They (D/M) did not eat	لَنْ يُأْكَلَا They (D/M) will never be eaten	لَنْ يَأْكُلَا They (D/M) will never eat
لَمْ يُأْكُلُوا They (P/M) were not eaten	لَمْ يَأْكُلُوا They (P/M) did not eat	لَنْ يُأْكُلُوا They (P/M) will never be eaten	لَنْ يَأْكُلُوا They (P/M) will never eat
لَمْ تُأْكَلْ She/It (S/F) was not eaten	لَمْ تَأْكُلْ She/It (S/F) did not eat	لَنْ تُأْكَلَ She/It (S/F) will never be eaten	لَنْ تَأْكُلَ She/It (S/F) will never eat
لَمْ تُأْكَلَا They (D/F) were not eaten	لَمْ تَأْكُلَا They (D/F) did not eat	لَنْ تُأْكَلَا They (D/F) will never be eaten	لَنْ تَأْكُلَا They (D/F) will never eat
لَمْ يُأْكَلْنَ They (P/F) were not eaten	لَمْ يَأْكَلْنَ They (P/F) did not eat	لَنْ يُأْكَلْنَ They (P/F) will never be eaten	لَنْ يَأْكَلْنَ They (P/F) will never eat
لَمْ تُأْكَلْ You (S/M) were not eaten	لَمْ تَأْكُلْ You (S/M) did not eat	لَنْ تُأْكَلَ You (S/M) will never be eaten	لَنْ تَأْكُلَ You (S/M) will never eat
لَمْ تُأْكَلَا You (D/M) were not eaten	لَمْ تَأْكُلَا You (D/M) did not eat	لَنْ تُأْكَلَا You (D/M) will never be eaten	لَنْ تَأْكُلَا You (D/M) will never eat
لَمْ تُأْكَلُوا You (P/M) were not eaten	لَمْ تَأْكَلُوا You (P/M) did not eat	لَنْ تُأْكَلُوا You (P/M) will never be eaten	لَنْ تَأْكَلُوا You (P/M) will never eat
لَمْ تُأْكَلِي You (S/F) were not eaten	لَمْ تَأْكَلِي You (S/F) did not eat	لَنْ تُأْكَلِي You (S/F) will never be eaten	لَنْ تَأْكَلِي You (S/F) will never eat
لَمْ تُأْكَلَا You (D/F) were not eaten	لَمْ تَأْكَلَا You (D/F) did not eat	لَنْ تُأْكَلَا You (D/F) will never be eaten	لَنْ تَأْكَلَا You (D/F) will never eat
لَمْ تُأْكَلْنَ You (P/F) were not eaten	لَمْ تَأْكَلْنَ You (P/F) did not eat	لَنْ تُأْكَلْنَ You (P/F) will never be eaten	لَنْ تَأْكَلْنَ You (P/F) will never eat
لَمْ أُوكَلْ I was not eaten	لَمْ أَكُلْ I did not eat	لَنْ أُوكَلَ I will never be eaten	لَنْ أَكُلَ I will never eat
لَمْ نُأْكَلْ We were not eaten	لَمْ نَأْكُلْ We did not eat	لَنْ نُأْكَلَ We will never be eaten	لَنْ نَأْكُلَ We will never eat

TABLE 3.4

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ FA'

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيَأْكُلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be eaten!	لَيَأْكُلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will eat!
لَيَأْكُلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be eaten!	لَيَأْكُلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will eat!
لَيَأْكُلْنَ Verily they (P/M) will be eaten!	لَيَأْكُلْنَ Verily they (P/M) will eat!
لَتَأْكُلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be eaten!	لَتَأْكُلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will eat!
لَتَأْكُلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be eaten!	لَتَأْكُلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will eat!
لَيَأْكُلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will be eaten!	لَيَأْكُلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will eat!
لَتَأْكُلَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be eaten!	لَتَأْكُلَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will eat!
لَتَأْكُلَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be eaten!	لَتَأْكُلَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will eat!
لَتَأْكُلْنَ Verily you (P/M) will be eaten!	لَتَأْكُلْنَ Verily you (P/M) will eat!
لَتَأْكُلِيَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be eaten!	لَتَأْكُلِيَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will eat!
لَتَأْكُلَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be eaten!	لَتَأْكُلَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will eat!
لَتَأْكُلْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will be eaten!	لَتَأْكُلْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will eat!
لَأَوْكُلَنَّ Verily I will be eaten!	لَأَوْكُلَنَّ Verily I will eat!
لَنَأْكُلَنَّ Verily we will be eaten!	لَنَأْكُلَنَّ Verily we will eat!

TABLE 3.5

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ FA'

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيَأْكَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be eaten!	لِيَأْكُلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must eat!	لِيَأْكَلْ He/It (S/M) must be eaten!	لِيَأْكُلْ He/It (S/M) must eat!
لِيَأْكَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be eaten!	لِيَأْكُلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must eat!	لِيَأْكَلَا They (D/M) must be eaten!	لِيَأْكُلَا They (D/M) must eat!
لِيَأْكُلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be eaten!	لِيَأْكُلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must eat!	لِيَأْكُلُوا They (P/M) must be eaten!	لِيَأْكُلُوا They (P/M) must eat!
لَتَأْكَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be eaten!	لَتَأْكُلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must eat!	لَتَأْكَلْ She/It (S/F) must be eaten!	لَتَأْكُلْ She/It (S/F) must eat!
لَتَأْكَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be eaten!	لَتَأْكُلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must eat!	لَتَأْكَلَا They (D/F) must be eaten!	لَتَأْكُلَا They (D/F) must eat!
لِيَأْكُلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must be eaten!	لِيَأْكُلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must eat!	لِيَأْكُلْنَ They (P/F) must be eaten!	لِيَأْكُلْنَ They (P/F) must eat!
لَتَأْكَلَنَّ Verily [You] be eaten! (S/M)	كُلَنَّ Verily [You] eat! (S/M)	لَتَأْكَلْ [You] Be eaten! (S/M)	كُلْ [You] Eat! (S/M)
لَتَأْكَلَانَّ Verily [You] be eaten! (D/M)	كُلَانَّ Verily [You] eat! (D/M)	لَتَأْكَلَا [You] Be eaten! (D/M)	كُلَا [You] Eat! (D/M)!
لَتَأْكُلُنَّ Verily [You] be eaten! (P/M)	كُلُنَّ Verily [You] eat! (P/M)	لَتَأْكُلُوا [You] Be eaten! (P/M)	كُلُوا [You] Eat! (P/M)
لَتَأْكَلَنَّ Verily [You] be eaten! (S/F)	كُلَنَّ Verily [You] eat! (S/F)	لَتَأْكَلِيْ [You] Be eaten! (S/F)	كُلِيْ [You] Eat! (S/F)
لَتَأْكَلَانَّ Verily [You] be eaten! (D/F)	كُلَانَّ Verily [You] eat! (D/F)	لَتَأْكَلَا [You] Be eaten! (D/F)	كُلَا [You] Eat! (D/F)
لَتَأْكُلْنَانَّ Verily [You] be eaten! (P/F)	كُلْنَانَّ Verily [You] eat! (P/F)	لَتَأْكُلْنَ [You] Be eaten! (P/F)	كُلْنَ [You] Eat! (P/F)
لَاؤْكَلَنَّ Verily I must be eaten!	لَاؤْكُلَنَّ Verily I must eat!	لَاؤْكَلْ I must be eaten!	لَاؤْكُلْ I must eat!
لِنَأْكَلَنَّ Verily we must be eaten!	لِنَأْكُلَنَّ Verily we must eat!	لِنَأْكَلْ We must be eaten!	لِنَأْكُلْ We must eat!

TABLE 3.6

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ FA'

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُأْكَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be eaten!	لَا يَأْكُلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not eat!	لَا يُأْكَلْ He/It (S/M) must not be eaten!	لَا يَأْكُلْ He/It (S/M) must not eat!
لَا يُأْكَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be eaten!	لَا يَأْكُلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not eat!	لَا يُأْكَلَا They (D/M) must not be eaten!	لَا يَأْكَلَا They (D/M) must not eat!
لَا يُأْكَلْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be eaten!	لَا يَأْكَلْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not eat!	لَا يُأْكَلُوا They (P/M) must not be eaten!	لَا يَأْكَلُوا They (P/M) must not eat!
لَا تُأْكَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be eaten!	لَا تَأْكُلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not eat!	لَا تُأْكَلْ She/It (S/F) must not be eaten!	لَا تَأْكُلْ She/It (S/F) must not eat!
لَا تُأْكَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be eaten!	لَا تَأْكُلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not eat!	لَا تُأْكَلَا They (D/F) must not be eaten!	لَا تَأْكَلَا They (D/F) must not eat!
لَا يُأْكَلْنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be eaten!	لَا يَأْكُلْنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not eat!	لَا يُأْكَلْنَ They (P/F) must not be eaten!	لَا يَأْكَلْنَ They (P/F) must not eat!
لَا تُأْكَلَنَّ Verily don't [you] be eaten! (S/M)	لَا تَأْكُلَنَّ Verily don't [you] eat! (S/M)	لَا تُأْكَلْ Don't [you] be eaten! (S/M)	لَا تَأْكُلْ Don't [you] eat! (S/M)
لَا تُأْكَلَانَّ Verily don't [you] be eaten! (D/M)	لَا تَأْكُلَانَّ Verily don't [you] eat! (D/M)	لَا تُأْكَلَا Don't [you] be eaten! (D/M)	لَا تَأْكَلَا Don't [you] eat! (D/M)
لَا تُأْكَلْنَ Verily don't [you] be eaten! (P/M)	لَا تَأْكُلْنَ Verily don't [you] eat! (P/M)	لَا تُأْكَلُوا Don't [you] be eaten! (P/M)	لَا تَأْكَلُوا Don't [you] eat! (P/M)
لَا تُأْكَلِينَ Verily don't [you] be eaten! (S/F)	لَا تَأْكُلِينَ Verily don't [you] eat! (S/F)	لَا تُأْكَلِيْ Don't [you] be eaten! (S/F)	لَا تَأْكُلِيْ Don't [you] eat! (S/F)
لَا تُأْكَلَانَّ Verily don't [you] be eaten! (D/F)	لَا تَأْكُلَانَّ Verily don't [you] eat! (D/F)	لَا تُأْكَلَا Don't [you] be eaten! (D/F)	لَا تَأْكَلَا Don't [you] eat! (D/F)
لَا تُأْكَلْنَنَّ Verily don't [you] be eaten! (P/F)	لَا تَأْكُلْنَنَّ Verily don't [you] eat! (P/F)	لَا تُأْكَلْنَ Don't [you] be eaten! (P/F)	لَا تَأْكَلْنَ Don't [you] eat! (P/F)
لَا أُؤْكَلَنَّ Verily I must not be eaten!	لَا آكُلَنَّ Verily I must not eat!	لَا أُؤْكَلْ I must not be eaten!	لَا آكُلْ I must not eat!

لَا نَأْكَلَنَّ	لَا نَأْكُلَنَّ	لَا نَأْكُلْ	لَا نَأْكُلْ
Verily we must not be eaten!	Verily we must not eat!	We must not be eaten!	We must not eat!

TABLE 3.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ FA'

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
أَكِلَاتُ females who eat	أَكِلَتَانِ two females who eat	أَكِلَةٌ a female who eats	أَكِلُونَ males who eat	أَكِلَانِ two males who eat	أَكِلُ a male who eats	رَفْع
أَكِلَاتِ females who eat	أَكِلَتَيْنِ two females who eat	أَكِلَةً a female who eats	أَكِلِينَ males who eat	أَكِلَيْنِ two males who eat	أَكِلَا a male who eats	نَصْب
أَكِلَاتٍ females who eat	أَكِلَتَيْنِ two females who eat	أَكِلَةٍ a female who eats	أَكِلِينَ males who eat	أَكِلَيْنِ two males who eat	أَكِلٍ a male who eats	جَرّ

TABLE 3.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ FA'

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَأْكُولَاتُ those which were eaten	مَأْكُولَتَانِ those two which were eaten	مَأْكُولَةٌ that which was eaten	مَأْكُولُونَ those which are eaten	مَأْكُولَانِ those two which were eaten	مَأْكُولٌ that which was eaten	رَفْع
مَأْكُولَاتِ those which were eaten	مَأْكُولَتَيْنِ those two which were eaten	مَأْكُولَةً that which was eaten	مَأْكُولِينَ those which are eaten	مَأْكُولَيْنِ those two which were eaten	مَأْكُولَا that which was eaten	نَصْب
مَأْكُولَاتٍ those which were eaten	مَأْكُولَتَيْنِ those two which were eaten	مَأْكُولَةٍ that which was eaten	مَأْكُولِينَ those which are eaten	مَأْكُولَيْنِ those two which were eaten	مَأْكُولٍ that which was eaten	جَرّ

TABLE 3.9

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ FA'

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَآكِلُ places or times of eating	مَأْكَلَانِ two places or times of eating	مَأْكُلٌ a place or time of eating	رَفْع
مَآكِلَ places or times of eating	مَأْكَلَيْنِ two places or times of eating	مَأْكَلًا a place or time of eating	نَصْب
مَآكِلٍ places or times of eating	مَأْكَلَيْنِ two places or times of eating	مَأْكَلٍ a place or time of eating	جَرّ

TABLE 3.10

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسم الآلة): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ FA'

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَآكِلُ tools of eating	مِئْكَالَانِ two tools of eating	مِئْكَالٌ a tool of eating	رَفْع
مَآكِلَ tools of eating	مِئْكَالَيْنِ two tools of eating	مِئْكَالًا a tool of eating	نَصْب
مَآكِلٍ tools of eating	مِئْكَالَيْنِ two tools of eating	مِئْكَالٍ a tool of eating	جَرّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَآكِلُ tools of eating	مِئْكَالَتَانِ two tools of eating	مِئْكَالَةٌ a tool of eating	رَفْع
مَآكِلَ tools of eating	مِئْكَالَتَيْنِ two tools of eating	مِئْكَالَةً a tool of eating	نَصْب
مَآكِلٍ tools of eating	مِئْكَالَتَيْنِ two tools of eating	مِئْكَالَةٍ a tool of eating	جَرّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَآكِيلُ tools of eating	مِئْكَالَانِ two tools of eating	مِئْكَالٌ a tool of eating	رَفْع
مَآكِيلَ tools of eating	مِئْكَالَيْنِ two tools of eating	مِئْكَالًا a tool of eating	نَصْب
مَآكِيلٍ tools of eating	مِئْكَالَيْنِ two tools of eating	مِئْكَالٍ a tool of eating	جَرّ

TABLE 3.11

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ FA'

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَوَاكِلُ those who eat the most	آكُلُونَ those who eat the most	آكِلَانِ two who eat the most	آكُلُ one who eats the most	رَفْع
أَوَاكِلُ those who eat the most	آكِلِينَ those who eat the most	آكِلَيْنِ two who eat the most	آكِلُ one who eats the most	نَصْب
أَوَاكِلِ those who eat the most	آكِلِينَ those who eat the most	آكِلَيْنِ two who eat the most	آكِلُ one who eats the most	جَرّ

TABLE 3.12

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ FA'

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَكُلُ those who eat the most	أَكْلِيَاتُ those who eat the most	أَكْلِيَانِ two who eat the most	أَكْلِي one who eats the most	رَفْع
أَكْلَا those who eat the most	أَكْلِيَاتِ those who eat the most	أَكْلِيَيْنِ two who eat the most	أَكْلِي one who eats the most	نَصْب
أَكْلِي those who eat the most	أَكْلِيَاتِ those who eat the most	أَكْلِيَيْنِ two who eat the most	أَكْلِي one who eats the most	جَرّ

TABLE 3.13

EXAMPLES OF MAHMUZ FA' VERBS IN THEIR INCREASED FORMS

<p>أَلَفَ يُؤَلِّفُ تَأْلِيفًا فَهُوَ مُؤَلِّفٌ وَأُؤَلِّفَ يُؤَلِّفُ تَأْلِيفًا فَهُوَ مُؤَلِّفٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَلِفٌ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُؤَلِّفُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُؤَلِّفٌ</p>	<p>تَفْعِيل - FORM II On the pattern of صَرَّفَ \ يُصَرِّفُ with base letters ف-ل-ء</p>
<p>أَلَفَ يُؤَالِفُ مُؤَالَفَةً وَإِلَافًا فَهُوَ مُؤَالِفٌ وَأُؤَالِفَ يُؤَالِفُ مُؤَالَفَةً وَإِلَافًا فَهُوَ مُؤَالِفٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَلِفٌ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُؤَالِفُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُؤَالِفٌ</p>	<p>مُفَاعَلَةٌ - FORM III On the pattern of قَاتَلَ \ يُقَاتِلُ with base letters ف-ل-ء</p>
<p>أَلَفَ يُؤَلِّفُ إِيْلَافًا فَهُوَ مُؤَلِّفٌ وَأُؤَلِّفَ يُؤَلِّفُ إِيْلَافًا فَهُوَ مُؤَلِّفٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَلِفٌ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُؤَلِّفُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُؤَلِّفٌ</p>	<p>إِفْعَال - FORM IV On the pattern of أَكْرَمَ \ يُكْرِمُ with base letters ف-ل-ء</p>
<p>تَأَلَّفَ يَتَأَلَّفُ تَأَلُّفًا فَهُوَ مُتَأَلِّفٌ وَتُؤَلَّفُ يَتَأَلَّفُ تَأَلُّفًا فَهُوَ مُتَأَلِّفٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَأَلَّفٌ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَأَلَّفُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَأَلِّفٌ</p>	<p>تَفَعُّل - FORM V On the pattern of تَقَبَّلَ \ يَتَقَبَّلُ with base letters ف-ل-ء</p>
<p>تَأَلَّفَ يَتَأَلَّفُ تَأَلُّفًا فَهُوَ مُتَأَلِّفٌ وَتُؤَلَّفُ يَتَأَلَّفُ تَأَلُّفًا فَهُوَ مُتَأَلِّفٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَأَلَّفٌ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَأَلَّفُ</p>	<p>تَفَاعُل - FORM VI On the pattern of تَقَابَلَ \ يَتَقَابَلُ with base letters ف-ل-ء</p>

الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَأَلَفٌ		
اِيتَلَفَ يَأْتَلِفُ اِيتِلَافًا فَهُوَ مُؤْتَلَفٌ وَ اُوْتَلِفَ يُؤْتَلِفُ اِوتِلَافًا فَهُوَ مُؤْتَلَفٌ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِيتَلَفَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَأْتَلِفُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُؤْتَلَفٌ		اِفْتِعَال - FORM VIII On the pattern of اِجْتَنَبَ \ يَجْتَنِبُ with base letters ء-ل-ف
اِسْتَأْلَفَ يَسْتَأْلِفُ اِسْتِئْلَافًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَأْلَفٌ وَ اُسْتُؤْلِفَ يُسْتَأْلَفُ اِسْتِئْلَافًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَأْلَفٌ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِسْتَأْلَفَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَأْلِفُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَأْلَفٌ		اِسْتِفْعَال - FORM X On the pattern of اِسْتَنْصَرَ \ يَسْتَنْصِرُ with base letters ء-ل-ف

Lesson Four: Mahmuz 'Ain

PRINCIPLE ONE

Mahmuz 'ain verbs have a *hamzah* as the second base letter. Some examples are سَأَلَ (*he asked*), بَوَّسَ (*he was brave*) and يَلْتَمِئُونَ (*they repair*).

PRINCIPLE TWO

Table 4.1 provides some examples of *mahmuz 'ain* verbs in their *simple forms*. While only three examples are given, *mahmuz 'ain* verbs can be found on all six types of *verb form I*.

PRINCIPLE THREE

The active voice *command*⁵ for the base letters س-ع-ل (*to ask*) has another pattern, سَلْ, in addition to the one given in table 4.1. This is not an anomaly. Rather, it is an infrequent *takhfeef* that is applied to some *mahmuz 'ain* verbs. In this case, a vowelless *hamzah* that is preceded by a vowel-less letter⁶ transfers its vowel to that letter, and is then dropped (i.e. يَسْأَلُ becomes يَسَالُ which then becomes يَسَلْ). This new pattern for the *present tense verb* will then carry over into the *nasb* and *jazm* tables (since both are derived from the *present tense verb*), so when the *active voice command* is formed by removing the sign of the *present tense verb* (i.e. the initial *ta'*) there is no longer a need to add a *hamzatul wasl* due to the presence of a vowel on the first remaining letter (يَسَلْ becomes سَلْ). Recall that normally the *hamzatul wasl* is necessary because the first remaining letter after the initial *ta'* is dropped is vowel-less (i.e. نَسْأَلْ becomes سَأَلْ, then سَأَلْ).

⁵ The general rule for forming the *command form* is to start with the present tense active voice, second person masculine singular form, remove the *huruf attain*, and put it in a state of *jazm*. Next look at the *fa kalimah* – if it is *mutaharrik*, then no further changes take place. If the *fa kalimah* is *sakin*, bring a *hamzatul wasl*, and then look at the *ain kalimah*. If the *ain kalimah* has a *fathah* or *kasrah*, give the *hamzah* a *kasrah*; if it has a *dhammah*, give the *hamzah* a *dhammah*.

⁶ Cannot be ya of *tasgheer*, or waw or ya maddah zaidah.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

Tables 4.2-4.12 provide sample conjugations for a *mahmuz ‘ain* verb. Note that for the most part these conjugations are similar to the conjugations of a regular verb.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

Table 4.13 provides patterns for *verb forms II-X* for the *mahmuz ‘ain* verb with base letters *س-ع-ل*. The majority of the patterns presented in this table correspond with their *saheeh* counterparts and any *takhfeef* that occurs can be explained by the principles given in *Lesson Two*. It should be noted that these patterns are presented only to show how *mahmuz* verbs can be constructed in the various *increased verb forms*. Some of these forms are not used in the language for this particular set of base letters and have no real meaning.

PRINCIPLE SIX

Verb forms VII and *IX* are not utilized by *mahmuz ‘ain* verbs.

TABLE 4.1

EXAMPLES OF MAHMUZ 'AIN VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE FORM

<p>سَمَّ يَسَامُ سَمًّا فَهُوَ سَائِمٌ وَسَمَّ يُسَامُ سَمًّا فَهُوَ مَسْؤُومٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِسَمٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسَمُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَسَمٌ وَالْأَلَةُ مِنْهُ مَسَمٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَسَامُ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ سَوْمِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE C On the pattern of سَمِعَ يَسْمَعُ سَمَّ , He was tired</p>
<p>سَأَلَ يَسْأَلُ سُؤَالًا فَهُوَ سَائِلٌ وَسُئِلَ يُسْأَلُ سُؤَالًا فَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِسْتَلٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْأَلُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَسْأَلٌ وَالْأَلَةُ مِنْهُ مَسْأَلٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَسْأَلُ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ سُؤْلِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE D On the pattern of فَتَحَ يَفْتَحُ سَأَلَ , He asked</p>
<p>بَوَّسَ يَبْوُسُ بَأْسًا فَهُوَ بَيَّسٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَبْوَسٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَبْوُسُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَبَاسٌ وَالْأَلَةُ مِنْهُ مَبَاسٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَبَاسٌ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ بَوْسِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE E On the pattern of كَرَّمَ يَكْرُمُ بَوَّسَ , He was brave</p>

TABLE 4.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ 'AIN

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُسْأَلُ He/It (S/M) is being asked	يَسْأَلُ He/It (S/M) asks	سُئِلَ He/It (S/M) was asked	سَأَلَ He/It (S/M) asked
يُسْأَلَانِ They (D/M) are being asked	يَسْأَلَانِ They (D/M) ask	سُئِلَا They (D/M) were asked	سَأَلَا They (D/M) asked
يُسْأَلُونَ They (P/M) are being asked	يَسْأَلُونَ They (P/M) ask	سُئِلُوا They (P/M) were asked	سَأَلُوا They (P/M) asked
تُسْأَلُ She/It (S/F) is being asked	تَسْأَلُ She/It (S/F) asks	سُئِلَتْ She/It (S/F) was asked	سَأَلَتْ She/It (S/F) asked
تُسْأَلَانِ They (D/F) are being asked	تَسْأَلَانِ They (D/F) ask	سُئِلَتَا They (D/F) were asked	سَأَلَتَا They (D/F) asked
يُسْأَلْنَ They (P/F) are being asked	يَسْأَلْنَ They (P/F) ask	سُئِلْنَ They (P/F) were asked	سَأَلْنَ They (P/F) asked
تُسْأَلُ You (S/M) are being asked	تَسْأَلُ You (S/M) ask	سُئِلْتَ You (S/M) were asked	سَأَلْتَ You (S/M) asked
تُسْأَلَانِ You (D/M) are being asked	تَسْأَلَانِ You (D/M) ask	سُئِلْتُمَا You (D/M) were asked	سَأَلْتُمَا You (D/M) asked
تُسْأَلُونَ You (P/M) are being asked	تَسْأَلُونَ You (P/M) ask	سُئِلْتُمْ You (P/M) were asked	سَأَلْتُمْ You (P/M) asked
تُسْأَلِينَ You (S/F) are being asked	تَسْأَلِينَ You (S/F) ask	سُئِلْتِ You (S/F) were asked	سَأَلْتِ You (S/F) asked
تُسْأَلَانِ You (D/F) are being asked	تَسْأَلَانِ You (D/F) ask	سُئِلْتُمَا You (D/F) were asked	سَأَلْتُمَا You (D/F) asked
تُسْأَلْنَ You (P/F) are being asked	تَسْأَلْنَ You (P/F) ask	سُئِلْتُنَّ You (P/F) were asked	سَأَلْتُنَّ You (P/F) asked
أُسْأَلُ I am being asked	أَسْأَلُ I ask	سُئِلْتُ I was asked	سَأَلْتُ I asked
نُسْأَلُ We are being asked	نَسْأَلُ We ask	سُئِلْنَا We were asked	سَأَلْنَا We asked

TABLE 4.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ 'AIN

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُسْأَلْ He/It (S/M) was not asked	لَمْ يَسْأَلْ He/It (S/M) did not ask	لَنْ يُسْأَلَ He/It (S/M) will never be asked	لَنْ يَسْأَلَ He/It (S/M) will never ask
لَمْ يُسْأَلَا They (D/M) were not asked	لَمْ يَسْأَلَا They (D/M) did not ask	لَنْ يُسْأَلَا They (D/M) will never be asked	لَنْ يَسْأَلَا They (D/M) will never ask
لَمْ يُسْأَلُوا They (P/M) were not asked	لَمْ يَسْأَلُوا They (P/M) did not ask	لَنْ يُسْأَلُوا They (P/M) will never be asked	لَنْ يَسْأَلُوا They (P/M) will never ask
لَمْ تُسْأَلْ She/It (S/F) was not asked	لَمْ تَسْأَلْ She/It (S/F) did not ask	لَنْ تُسْأَلَ She/It (S/F) will never be asked	لَنْ تَسْأَلَ She/It (S/F) will never ask
لَمْ تُسْأَلَا They (D/F) were not asked	لَمْ تَسْأَلَا They (D/F) did not ask	لَنْ تُسْأَلَا They (D/F) will never be asked	لَنْ تَسْأَلَا They (D/F) will never ask
لَمْ يُسْأَلْنَ They (P/F) were not asked	لَمْ يَسْأَلْنَ They (P/F) did not ask	لَنْ يُسْأَلْنَ They (P/F) will never be asked	لَنْ يَسْأَلْنَ They (P/F) will never ask
لَمْ تُسْأَلْ You (S/M) were not asked	لَمْ تَسْأَلْ You (S/M) did not ask	لَنْ تُسْأَلَ You (S/M) will never be asked	لَنْ تَسْأَلَ You (S/M) will never ask
لَمْ تُسْأَلَا You (D/M) were not asked	لَمْ تَسْأَلَا You (D/M) did not ask	لَنْ تُسْأَلَا You (D/M) will never be asked	لَنْ تَسْأَلَا You (D/M) will never ask
لَمْ تُسْأَلُوا You (P/M) were not asked	لَمْ تَسْأَلُوا You (P/M) did not ask	لَنْ تُسْأَلُوا You (P/M) will never be asked	لَنْ تَسْأَلُوا You (P/M) will never ask
لَمْ تُسْأَلِي You (S/F) were not asked	لَمْ تَسْأَلِي You (S/F) did not ask	لَنْ تُسْأَلِي You (S/F) will never be asked	لَنْ تَسْأَلِي You (S/F) will never ask
لَمْ تُسْأَلَا You (D/F) were not asked	لَمْ تَسْأَلَا You (D/F) did not ask	لَنْ تُسْأَلَا You (D/F) will never be asked	لَنْ تَسْأَلَا You (D/F) will never ask
لَمْ تُسْأَلْنَ You (P/F) were not asked	لَمْ تَسْأَلْنَ You (P/F) did not ask	لَنْ تُسْأَلْنَ You (P/F) will never be asked	لَنْ تَسْأَلْنَ You (P/F) will never ask
لَمْ أَسْأَلْ I was not asked	لَمْ أَسْأَلْ I did not ask	لَنْ أَسْأَلَ I will never be asked	لَنْ أَسْأَلَ I will never ask
لَمْ نُسْأَلْ We were not asked	لَمْ نَسْأَلْ We did not ask	لَنْ نُسْأَلَ We will never be asked	لَنْ نَسْأَلَ We will never ask

TABLE 4.4

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ 'AIN

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُسْأَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be asked!	لَيَسْأَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will ask!
لَيُسْأَلَنَّ Verily they (D/M) will be asked!	لَيَسْأَلَنَّ Verily they (D/M) will ask!
لَيُسْأَلَنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be asked!	لَيَسْأَلَنَّ Verily they (P/M) will ask!
لَتُسْأَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be asked!	لَتَسْأَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will ask!
لَتُسْأَلَنَّ Verily they (D/F) will be asked!	لَتَسْأَلَنَّ Verily they (D/F) will ask!
لَيُسْأَلَنَّ Verily they (P/F) will be asked!	لَيَسْأَلَنَّ Verily they (P/F) will ask!
لَتُسْأَلَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be asked!	لَتَسْأَلَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will ask!
لَتُسْأَلَنَّ Verily you (D/M) will be asked!	لَتَسْأَلَنَّ Verily you (D/M) will ask!
لَتُسْأَلَنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be asked!	لَتَسْأَلَنَّ Verily you (P/M) will ask!
لَتُسْأَلَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be asked!	لَتَسْأَلَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will ask!
لَتُسْأَلَنَّ Verily you (D/F) will be asked!	لَتَسْأَلَنَّ Verily you (D/F) will ask!
لَتُسْأَلَنَّ Verily you (P/F) will be asked!	لَتَسْأَلَنَّ Verily you (P/F) will ask!
لَأُسْأَلَنَّ Verily I will be asked!	لَأَسْأَلَنَّ Verily I will ask!
لَنُسْأَلَنَّ Verily we will be asked!	لَنَسْأَلَنَّ Verily we will ask!

TABLE 4.5

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ 'AIN

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُسْأَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be asked!	لَيَسْأَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must ask!	يُسْأَلُ He/It (S/M) must be asked!	يَسْأَلُ He/It (S/M) must ask!
لِيُسْأَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be asked!	لَيَسْأَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must ask!	يُسْأَلَا They (D/M) must be asked!	يَسْأَلَا They (D/M) must ask!
لِيُسْأَلْنَ Verily they (P/M) must be asked!	لَيَسْأَلْنَ Verily they (P/M) must ask!	يُسْأَلُوا They (P/M) must be asked!	يَسْأَلُوا They (P/M) must ask!
لَتُسْأَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be asked!	لَتَسْأَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must ask!	تُسْأَلُ She/It (S/F) must be asked!	تَسْأَلُ She/It (S/F) must ask!
لَتُسْأَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be asked!	لَتَسْأَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must ask!	تُسْأَلَا They (D/F) must be asked!	تَسْأَلَا They (D/F) must ask!
لِيُسْأَلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must be asked!	لَيَسْأَلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must ask!	يُسْأَلَانِ They (P/F) must be asked!	يَسْأَلَانِ They (P/F) must ask!
تُسْأَلَنَّ Verily [You] be asked! (S/M)	اِسْأَلَنَّ Verily [You] ask! (S/M)	تُسْأَلُ [You] Be asked! (S/M)	اِسْأَلُ [You] Ask! (S/M)
تُسْأَلَانَّ Verily [You] be asked! (D/M)	اِسْأَلَانَّ Verily [You] ask! (D/M)	تُسْأَلَا [You] Be asked! (D/M)	اِسْأَلَا [You] Ask! (D/M)!
تُسْأَلْنَ Verily [You] be asked! (P/M)	اِسْأَلْنَ Verily [You] ask! (P/M)	تُسْأَلُوا [You] Be asked! (P/M)	اِسْأَلُوا [You] Ask! (P/M)
لَتُسْأَلَنَّ Verily [You] be asked! (S/F)	لَتَسْأَلَنَّ Verily [You] ask! (S/F)	لَتُسْأَلِي [You] Be asked! (S/F)	لَتَسْأَلِي [You] Ask! (S/F)
لَتُسْأَلَانَّ Verily [You] be asked! (D/F)	لَتَسْأَلَانَّ Verily [You] ask! (D/F)	لَتُسْأَلَا [You] Be asked! (D/F)	لَتَسْأَلَا [You] Ask! (D/F)
لَتُسْأَلْنَانَّ Verily [You] be asked! (P/F)	لَتَسْأَلْنَانَّ Verily [You] ask! (P/F)	لَتُسْأَلَانِ [You] Be asked! (P/F)	لَتَسْأَلَانِ [You] Ask! (P/F)
لَأُسْأَلَنَّ Verily I must be asked!	لَأَسْأَلَنَّ Verily I must ask!	لَأُسْأَلُ I must be asked!	لَأَسْأَلُ I must ask!
لِنُسْأَلَنَّ Verily we must be asked!	لِنَسْأَلَنَّ Verily we must ask!	لِنُسْأَلُ We must be asked!	لِنَسْأَلُ We must ask!

TABLE 4.6

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ 'AIN

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُسْأَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be asked!	لَا يَسْأَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not ask!	لَا يُسْأَلُ He/It (S/M) must not be asked!	لَا يَسْأَلُ He/It (S/M) must not ask!
لَا يُسْأَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be asked!	لَا يَسْأَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not ask!	لَا يُسْأَلَا They (D/M) must not be asked!	لَا يَسْأَلَا They (D/M) must not ask!
لَا يُسْأَلْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be asked!	لَا يَسْأَلْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not ask!	لَا يُسْأَلُوا They (P/M) must not be asked!	لَا يَسْأَلُوا They (P/M) must not ask!
لَا تُسْأَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be asked!	لَا تَسْأَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not ask!	لَا تُسْأَلُ She/It (S/F) must not be asked!	لَا تَسْأَلُ She/It (S/F) must not ask!
لَا تُسْأَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be asked!	لَا تَسْأَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not ask!	لَا تُسْأَلَا They (D/F) must not be asked!	لَا تَسْأَلَا They (D/F) must not ask!
لَا يُسْأَلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be asked!	لَا يَسْأَلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must not ask!	لَا يُسْأَلْنَ They (P/F) must not be asked!	لَا يَسْأَلْنَ They (P/F) must not ask!
لَا تُسْأَلَنَّ Verily don't [you] be asked! (S/M)	لَا تَسْأَلَنَّ Verily don't [you] ask! (S/M)	لَا تُسْأَلُ Don't [you] be asked! (S/M)	لَا تَسْأَلُ Don't [you] ask! (S/M)
لَا تُسْأَلَانَّ Verily don't [you] be asked! (D/M)	لَا تَسْأَلَانَّ Verily don't [you] ask! (D/M)	لَا تُسْأَلَا Don't [you] be asked! (D/M)	لَا تَسْأَلَا Don't [you] ask! (D/M)
لَا تُسْأَلْنَ Verily don't [you] be asked! (P/M)	لَا تَسْأَلْنَ Verily don't [you] ask! (P/M)	لَا تُسْأَلُوا Don't [you] be asked! (P/M)	لَا تَسْأَلُوا Don't [you] ask! (P/M)
لَا تُسْأَلِنَّ Verily don't [you] be asked! (S/F)	لَا تَسْأَلِنَّ Verily don't [you] ask! (S/F)	لَا تُسْأَلِي Don't [you] be asked! (S/F)	لَا تَسْأَلِي Don't [you] ask! (S/F)
لَا تُسْأَلَانَّ Verily don't [you] be asked! (D/F)	لَا تَسْأَلَانَّ Verily don't [you] ask! (D/F)	لَا تُسْأَلَا Don't [you] be asked! (D/F)	لَا تَسْأَلَا Don't [you] ask! (D/F)
لَا تُسْأَلْنَانَّ Verily don't [you] be asked! (P/F)	لَا تَسْأَلْنَانَّ Verily don't [you] ask! (P/F)	لَا تُسْأَلْنَ Don't [you] be asked! (P/F)	لَا تَسْأَلْنَ Don't [you] ask! (P/F)
لَا أُسْأَلَنَّ Verily I must not be asked!	لَا أُسْأَلَنَّ Verily I must not ask!	لَا أُسْأَلُ I must not be asked!	لَا أُسْأَلُ I must not ask!

لَا تُسْأَلَنَّ	لَا نَسْأَلَنَّ	لَا تُسْأَلْ	لَا نَسْأَلْ
Verily we must not be asked!	Verily we must not ask!	We must not be asked!	We must not ask!

TABLE 4.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ 'AIN

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
سَائِلَاتُ females who ask	سَائِلَتَانِ two females who ask	سَائِلَةٌ a female who asks	سَائِلُونَ males who ask	سَائِلَانِ two males who ask	سَائِلٌ a male who asks	رَفَعَ
سَائِلَاتِ females who ask	سَائِلَتَيْنِ two females who ask	سَائِلَةً a female who asks	سَائِلِينَ males who ask	سَائِلَيْنِ two males who ask	سَائِلًا a male who asks	نَصَبَ
سَائِلَاتٍ females who ask	سَائِلَتَيْنِ two females who ask	سَائِلَةٍ a female who asks	سَائِلِينَ males who ask	سَائِلَيْنِ two males who ask	سَائِلٍ a male who asks	جَرَّ

TABLE 4.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ 'AIN

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَسْئُولَاتُ those which were asked	مَسْئُولَتَانِ those two which were asked	مَسْئُولَةٌ that which was asked	مَسْئُولُونَ those which were asked	مَسْئُولَانِ those two which were asked	مَسْئُولٌ that which was asked	رَفَعَ
مَسْئُولَاتِ those which were asked	مَسْئُولَتَيْنِ those two which were asked	مَسْئُولَةً that which was asked	مَسْئُولِينَ those which were asked	مَسْئُولَيْنِ those two which were asked	مَسْئُولًا that which was asked	نَصَبَ
مَسْئُولَاتٍ those which were asked	مَسْئُولَتَيْنِ those two which were asked	مَسْئُولَةٍ that which was asked	مَسْئُولِينَ those which were asked	مَسْئُولَيْنِ those two which were asked	مَسْئُولٍ that which was asked	جَرَّ

TABLE 4.9

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ 'AIN

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَسَائِلُ places or times of asking	مَسَآلَانِ two places or times of asking	مَسْأَلٌ a place or time of asking	رَفْع
مَسَائِلَ places or times of asking	مَسَائِنِ two places or times of asking	مَسْأَلًا a place or time of asking	نَصْب
مَسَائِلٍ places or times of asking	مَسَائِنِ two places or times of asking	مَسْأَلٍ a place or time of asking	جَرّ

TABLE 4.10

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسم الآلة): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ 'AIN

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَسَائِلُ tools of asking	مِسْئَلَانِ two tools of asking	مِسْئَلٌ a tool of asking	رَفَع
مَسَائِلَ tools of asking	مِسْئَلَيْنِ two tools of asking	مِسْئَلًا a tool of asking	نَصَب
مَسَائِلَ tools of asking	مِسْئَلَيْنِ two tools of asking	مِسْئَلٍ a tool of asking	جَرَّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَسَائِلُ tools of asking	مِسْئَلَتَانِ two tools of asking	مِسْئَلَةٌ a tool of asking	رَفَع
مَسَائِلَ tools of asking	مِسْئَلَتَيْنِ two tools of asking	مِسْئَلَةً a tool of asking	نَصَب
مَسَائِلَ tools of asking	مِسْئَلَتَيْنِ two tools of asking	مِسْئَلَةٍ a tool of asking	جَرَّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَسَائِلُ tools of asking	مِسْأَلَانِ two tools of asking	مِسْأَلٌ a tool of asking	رَفَع
مَسَائِلَ tools of asking	مِسْأَلَيْنِ two tools of asking	مِسْأَلًا a tool of asking	نَصَب
مَسَائِلَ tools of asking	مِسْأَلَيْنِ two tools of asking	مِسْأَلٍ a tool of asking	جَرَّ

TABLE 4.11

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ 'AIN

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَسَائِلُ those who ask most	أَسْأَلُونَ those who ask most	أَسْأَلَانِ two who ask most	أَسْأَلُ one who asks most	رَفْع
أَسَائِلَ those who ask most	أَسْأَلِينَ those who ask most	أَسْأَلَيْنِ two who ask most	أَسْأَلُ one who asks most	نَصْب
أَسَائِلٍ those who ask most	أَسْأَلِينَ those who ask most	أَسْأَلَيْنِ two who ask most	أَسْأَلُ one who asks most	جَرّ

TABLE 4.12

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ 'AIN

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
سُؤْلُ those who ask most	سُؤْلَيَاتُ those who ask most	سُؤْلَيَانِ two who ask most	سُؤْلِي one who asks most	رَفْع
سُؤْلًا those who ask most	سُؤْلَيَاتِ those who ask most	سُؤْلَيَيْنِ two who ask most	سُؤْلِي one who asks most	نَصْب
سُؤْلٍ those who ask most	سُؤْلَيَاتِ those who ask most	سُؤْلَيَيْنِ two who ask most	سُؤْلِي one who asks most	جَرّ

TABLE 4.13

EXAMPLES OF MAHMUZ 'AIN VERBS IN THEIR INCREASED FORMS

<p>سَأَلَ يُسْأَلُ تَسْئِلاً فَهُوَ مُسْتَسْأَلٌ وَسُئِلَ يُسْأَلُ تَسْئِلاً فَهُوَ مُسْأَلٌ أَلَا مَرُّ مِنْهُ سَأَلَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُسْأَلُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْأَلٌ</p>	<p>تَفْعِيل - FORM II</p> <p>On the pattern of صَرَفَ \ يُصَرِّفُ</p> <p>With base letters س-ع-ل</p>
<p>سَاءَلَ يُسَائِلُ مُسَاءَلَةً وَ سِأَلًا فَهُوَ مُسَائِلٌ وَسُؤِلَ يُسَاءَلُ مُسَاءَلَةً وَ سِأَلًا فَهُوَ مُسَاءَلٌ أَلَا مَرُّ مِنْهُ سَائِلٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُسَائِلُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسَاءَلٌ</p>	<p>مُفَاعَلَة - FORM III</p> <p>On the pattern of فَاتَلَ \ يُفَاتِلُ</p> <p>With base letters س-ع-ل</p>
<p>أَسْأَلَ يُسْأَلُ إِسْأَلًا فَهُوَ مُسْأَلٌ وَأُسْئِلَ يُسْأَلُ إِسْأَلًا فَهُوَ مُسْأَلٌ أَلَا مَرُّ مِنْهُ أَسْأَلُ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُسْأَلُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْأَلٌ</p>	<p>إِفْعَال - FORM IV</p> <p>On the pattern of أَكْرَمَ \ يُكْرِمُ</p> <p>With base letters س-ع-ل</p>
<p>تَسَأَلَ يَتَسَأَلُ تَسَوُّلاً فَهُوَ مُتَسَأَلٌ وَتُسْأَلُ يَتَسَأَلُ تَسَوُّلاً فَهُوَ مُتَسَأَلٌ أَلَا مَرُّ مِنْهُ تَسَأَلُ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَسَأَلُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَسَأَلٌ</p>	<p>تَفَعُّل - FORM V</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَبَّلَ \ يَتَقَبَّلُ</p> <p>with base letters س-ع-ل</p>
<p>تَسَاءَلَ يَتَسَاءَلُ تَسَاوُلاً فَهُوَ مُتَسَاءِلٌ وَتُسَوَّلُ يَتَسَاءَلُ تَسَاوُلاً فَهُوَ مُتَسَاءَلٌ أَلَا مَرُّ مِنْهُ تَسَاءَلُ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَسَاءَلُ</p>	<p>تَفَاعُل - FORM VI</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَابَلَ \ يَتَقَابَلُ</p> <p>with base letters س-ع-ل</p>

الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَسَاءَلٌ		
اسْتَأَلَ يَسْتَأِلُ اسْتِئْأَالًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَأَلٌ وَ أُسْتُئِلَ يُسْتَأَلُ اسْتِئْأَالًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَأَلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اسْتِئْلٌ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتِئِلُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَأَلٌ		اِفْتِعَال - FORM VIII On the pattern of اجْتَنَبَ \ يَجْتَنِبُ With base letters ل-ع-س
اسْتَسْأَلَ يَسْتَسْأِلُ اسْتِسْأَالًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَسْأَلٌ وَ أُسْتُسْئِلَ يُسْتَسْأَلُ اسْتِسْأَالًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَسْأَلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اسْتِسْئِلٌ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَسْئِلُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَسْأَلٌ		اسْتِفْعَال - FORM X On the pattern of اسْتَنْصَرَ \ يَسْتَنْصِرُ With base letters ل-ع-س

Lesson Five: *Mahmuz Lām*

PRINCIPLE ONE

Mahmuz lām verbs have a *hamzah* as the final base letter. Some examples are قَرَأَ (he read), يَبْدَأُ (he begins) and خَطَأَ (he erred).

PRINCIPLE TWO

Table 5.1 provides some examples of *mahmuz lām* verbs in their *simple form*. While only three examples are given, *mahmuz lām* verbs can be found on all six types of *verb form I*.

PRINCIPLE THREE

Tables 5.2-5.12 provide sample conjugations for a *mahmuz lām* verb. Note that for the most part these conjugations are similar to the conjugations of a regular verb.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

Table 5.13 provides patterns for *verb forms II-X* for the *mahmuz lām* verb with base letters ق-ر-ء. For the most part, the patterns presented in this table correspond with their *saheeh* counterparts and any *takhfeef* that occurs can be explained by the principles given in *Lesson Two*. It should be noted that these patterns are presented only to show how *mahmuz* verbs can be constructed in the various *increased verb forms*. Some of these forms are not used in the language for this particular set of base letters and have no real meaning.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

Verb forms VII and *IX* are not utilized by *mahmuz lām* verbs.

TABLE 5.1

EXAMPLES OF MAHMUZ LAM VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE FORM

<p>دَنِيَ يَدْنُو دَنَاءَةً فَهُوَ دَانِيٌّ وَدُنْيَى يَدْنُو دَنَاءَةً فَهُوَ مَدْنُوٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَدْنَى وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَدْنُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَدْنٌ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَدْنٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَدْنَى وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ دُنْيَى</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE A On the pattern of نَصَرَ \ يَنْصُرُ دَنِيَ , He was vile</p>
<p>خَطِئَ يَخْطِئُ خَطَاءً فَهُوَ خَاطِئٌ وَخُطِئَ يُخْطِئُ خَطَاءً فَهُوَ مَخْطُوءٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِخْطَاءٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَخْطُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَخْطَءٌ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَخْطَءٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَخْطَءٌ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ خُطِئَ</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE C On the pattern of سَمِعَ \ يَسْمَعُ خَطِئَ , He erred</p>
<p>قَرَأَ يَقْرَأُ قِرَاءَةً فَهُوَ قَارِئٌ وَقُرِئَ يَقْرَأُ قِرَاءَةً فَهُوَ مَقْرُوءٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِقْرَأُ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَقْرَأُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَقْرَءٌ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَقْرَءٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَقْرَأُ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ قُرِئَ</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE D On the pattern of فَتَحَ \ يَفْتَحُ قَرَأَ , He read</p>

TABLE 5.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ LAM

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُقْرَأُ He/It (S/M) is being recited	يَقْرَأُ He/It (S/M) recite	قُرِيَ He/It (S/M) was recited	قَرَأَ He/It (S/M) recited
يُقْرَأْنَ They (D/M) are being recited	يَقْرَأْنَ They (D/M) recited	قُرُوا They (D/M) were recited	قَرَأَ They (D/M) recited
يُقْرَأُونَ They (P/M) are being recited	يَقْرَأُونَ They (P/M) recited	قُرُوا They (P/M) were recited	قَرَأُوا They (P/M) recited
تُقْرَأُ She/It (S/F) is being recited	تَقْرَأُ She/It (S/F) recited	قُرِئَتْ She/It (S/F) was recited	قَرَأَتْ She/It (S/F) recited
تُقْرَأْنَ They (D/F) are being recited	تَقْرَأْنَ They (D/F) recited	قُرِئَتْ They (D/F) were recited	قَرَأَتْ They (D/F) recited
يُقْرَأْنَ They (D/P) are being recited	يَقْرَأْنَ They (P/F) recited	قُرِئْنَ They (P/F) were recited	قَرَأْنَ They (P/F) recited
تُقْرَأُ You (S/M) are being recited	تَقْرَأُ You (S/M) recited	قُرِئْتَ You (S/M) were recited	قَرَأْتَ You (S/M) recited
تُقْرَأْنَ You (D/M) are being recited	تَقْرَأْنَ You (D/M) recited	قُرِئْتُمَا You (D/M) were recited	قَرَأْتُمَا You (D/M) recited
تُقْرَأُونَ You (P/M) are being recited	تَقْرَأُونَ You (P/M) recited	قُرِئْتُمْ You (P/M) were recited	قَرَأْتُمْ You (P/M) recited
تُقْرَيْنِ You (S/F) are being recited	تَقْرَيْنِ You (S/F) recited	قُرِئْتِ You (S/F) were recited	قَرَأْتِ You (S/F) recited
تُقْرَأْنَ You (D/F) are being recited	تَقْرَأْنَ You (D/F) recited	قُرِئْتُمَا You (D/F) were recited	قَرَأْتُمَا You (D/F) recited
تُقْرَأْنَ You (D/P) are being recited	تَقْرَأْنَ You (P/F) recited	قُرِئْتُمْ You (P/F) were recited	قَرَأْتُمْ You (P/F) recited
أُقْرَأُ I am being recited	أَقْرَأُ I recited	قُرِئْتُ I was recited	قَرَأْتُ I recited
نُقْرَأُ We are being recited	نَقْرَأُ We recited	قُرِئْنَا We were recited	قَرَأْنَا We recited

TABLE 5.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ LAM

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُقْرَأْ He/It (S/M) was not recited	لَمْ يَقْرَأْ He/It (S/M) did not recite	لَنْ يُقْرَأَ He/It (S/M) will never be recited	لَنْ يَقْرَأَ He/It (S/M) will never recite
لَمْ يُقْرَأُوا They (D/M) were not recited	لَمْ يَقْرَأُوا They (D/M) did not recite	لَنْ يُقْرَأُوا They (D/M) will never be recited	لَنْ يَقْرَأُوا They (D/M) will never recite
لَمْ تُقْرَأْ She/It (S/F) was not recited	لَمْ تَقْرَأْ She/It (S/F) did not recite	لَنْ تُقْرَأَ She/It (S/F) will never be recited	لَنْ تَقْرَأَ She/It (S/F) will never recite
لَمْ تُقْرَأُوا They (D/F) were not recited	لَمْ تَقْرَأُوا They (D/F) did not recite	لَنْ تُقْرَأُوا They (D/F) will never be recited	لَنْ تَقْرَأُوا They (D/F) will never recite
لَمْ يُقْرَأَنَّ They (P/F) were not recited	لَمْ يَقْرَأَنَّ They (P/F) did not recite	لَنْ يُقْرَأَنَّ They (P/F) will never be recited	لَنْ يَقْرَأَنَّ They (P/F) will never recite
لَمْ تُقْرَأْ You (S/M) were not recited	لَمْ تَقْرَأْ You (S/M) did not recite	لَنْ تُقْرَأَ You (S/M) will never be recited	لَنْ تَقْرَأَ You (S/M) will never recite
لَمْ تُقْرَأُوا You (D/M) were not recited	لَمْ تَقْرَأُوا You (D/M) did not recite	لَنْ تُقْرَأُوا You (D/M) will never be recited	لَنْ تَقْرَأُوا You (D/M) will never recite
لَمْ تُقْرَأُوا You (P/M) were not recited	لَمْ تَقْرَأُوا You (P/M) did not recite	لَنْ تُقْرَأُوا You (P/M) will never be recited	لَنْ تَقْرَأُوا You (P/M) will never recite
لَمْ تُقْرَئِي You (S/F) were not recited	لَمْ تَقْرَئِي You (S/F) did not recite	لَنْ تُقْرَئِي You (S/F) will never be recited	لَنْ تَقْرَئِي You (S/F) will never recite
لَمْ تُقْرَأْ You (D/F) were not recited	لَمْ تَقْرَأْ You (D/F) did not recite	لَنْ تُقْرَأَ You (D/F) will never be recited	لَنْ تَقْرَأْ You (D/F) will never recite
لَمْ تُقْرَأَنَّ You (P/F) were not recited	لَمْ تَقْرَأَنَّ You (P/F) did not recite	لَنْ تُقْرَأَنَّ You (P/F) will never be recited	لَنْ تَقْرَأَنَّ You (P/F) will never recite
لَمْ أَقْرَأْ I was not recited	لَمْ أَقْرَأْ I did not recite	لَنْ أَقْرَأَ I will never be recited	لَنْ أَقْرَأَ I will never recite
لَمْ نُقْرَأْ We were not recited	لَمْ نَقْرَأْ We did not recite	لَنْ نُقْرَأَ We will never be recited	لَنْ نَقْرَأَ We will never recite

TABLE 5.4

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ LAM

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُقْرَأَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be recited!	لَيَقْرَأَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will recite!
لَيُقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (D/M) will be recited!	لَيَقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (D/M) will recite!
لَيُقْرَأُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be recited!	لَيَقْرَأُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will recite!
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be recited!	لَتَقْرَأَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will recite!
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (D/F) will be recited!	لَتَقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (D/F) will recite!
لَيُقْرَأُنَّانَ Verily they (P/F) will be recited!	لَيَقْرَأُنَّانَ Verily they (P/F) will recite!
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be recited!	لَتَقْرَأَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will recite!
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily you (D/M) will be recited!	لَتَقْرَأَنَّ Verily you (D/M) will recite!
لَتُقْرَأُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be recited!	لَتَقْرَأُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will recite!
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be recited!	لَتَقْرَأَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will recite!
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily you (D/F) will be recited!	لَتَقْرَأَنَّ Verily you (D/F) will recite!
لَتُقْرَأُنَّانَ Verily you (P/F) will be recited!	لَتَقْرَأُنَّانَ Verily you (P/F) will recite!
لَأَقْرَأَنَّ Verily I will be recited!	لَأَقْرَأَنَّ Verily I will recite!
لَنَقْرَأَنَّ Verily we will be recited!	لَنَقْرَأَنَّ Verily we will recite!

TABLE 5.5

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ LAM

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُقْرَأَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be recited!	لَيَقْرَأَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must recite!	لَيُقْرَأُ He/It (S/M) must be recited!	لَيَقْرَأُ He/It (S/M) must recite!
لَيُقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (D/M) must be recited!	لَيَقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (D/M) must recite!	لَيُقْرَأَ They (D/M) must be recited!	لَيَقْرَأَ They (D/M) must recite!
لَيُقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be recited!	لَيَقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (P/M) must recite!	لَيُقْرَأُوا They (P/M) must be recited!	لَيَقْرَأُوا They (P/M) must recite!
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be recited!	لَتَقْرَأَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must recite!	لَتُقْرَأَ She/It (S/F) must be recited!	لَتَقْرَأَ She/It (S/F) must recite!
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (D/F) must be recited!	لَتَقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (D/F) must recite!	لَتُقْرَأَ They (D/F) must be recited!	لَتَقْرَأَ They (D/F) must recite!
لَيُقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be recited!	لَيَقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must recite!	لَيُقْرَأَنَّ They (P/F) must be recited!	لَيَقْرَأَنَّ They (P/F) must recite!
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily [You] be recited! (S/M)	اِقْرَأَنَّ Verily [You] recite! (S/M)	لَتُقْرَأَ [You] Be recited! (S/M)	اِقْرَأَ [You] Recite! (S/M)
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily [You] be recited! (D/M)	اِقْرَأَنَّ Verily [You] recite! (D/M)	لَتُقْرَأَ [You] Be recited! (D/M)	اِقْرَأَ [You] Recite! (D/M)!
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily [You] be recited! (P/M)	اِقْرَأَنَّ Verily [You] recite! (P/M)	لَتُقْرَأُوا [You] Be recited! (P/M)	اِقْرَأُوا [You] Recite! (P/M)
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily [You] be recited! (S/F)	اِقْرَأَنَّ Verily [You] recite! (S/F)	لَتُقْرَأَ [You] Be recited! (S/F)	اِقْرَأَ [You] Recite! (S/F)
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily [You] be recited! (D/F)	اِقْرَأَنَّ Verily [You] recite! (D/F)	لَتُقْرَأَ [You] Be recited! (D/F)	اِقْرَأَ [You] Recite! (D/F)
لَتُقْرَأَنَّ Verily [You] be recited! (P/F)	اِقْرَأَنَّ Verily [You] recite! (P/F)	لَتُقْرَأَنَّ [You] Be recited! (P/F)	اِقْرَأَنَّ [You] Recite! (P/F)
لَأُقْرَأَنَّ Verily I must be recited!	لَأَقْرَأَنَّ Verily I must recite!	لَأُقْرَأَ I must be recited!	لَأَقْرَأَ I must recite!
لِنُقْرَأَنَّ Verily we must be recited!	لِنَقْرَأَنَّ Verily we must recite!	لِنُقْرَأَ We must be recited!	لِنَقْرَأَ We must recite!

TABLE 5.6

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ LAM

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُقْرَأَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be recited!	لَا يَقْرَأَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not recite!	لَا يُقْرَأُ He/It (S/M) must not be recited!	لَا يَقْرَأُ He/It (S/M) must not recite!
لَا يُقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be recited!	لَا يَقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (D/M) must not recite!	لَا يُقْرَأُ They (D/M) must not be recited!	لَا يَقْرَأُ They (D/M) must not recite!
لَا يُقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be recited!	لَا يَقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not recite!	لَا يُقْرَأُوا They (P/M) must not be recited!	لَا يَقْرَأُوا They (P/M) must not recite!
لَا تُقْرَأَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be recited!	لَا تَقْرَأَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not recite!	لَا تُقْرَأُ She/It (S/F) must not be recited!	لَا تَقْرَأُ She/It (S/F) must not recite!
لَا تُقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be recited!	لَا تَقْرَأَنَّ Verily they (D/F) must not recite!	لَا تُقْرَأُ They (D/F) must not be recited!	لَا تَقْرَأُ They (D/F) must not recite!
لَا يُقْرَأُنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be recited!	لَا يَقْرَأُنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not recite!	لَا يُقْرَأَنَّ They (P/F) must not be recited!	لَا يَقْرَأَنَّ They (P/F) must not recite!
لَا تُقْرَأَنَّ Verily don't [you] be recited! (S/M)	لَا تَقْرَأَنَّ Verily don't [you] recite! (S/M)	لَا تُقْرَأُ Don't [you] be recited! (S/M)	لَا تَقْرَأُ Don't [you] recite! (S/M)
لَا تُقْرَأَنَّ Verily don't [you] be recited! (D/M)	لَا تَقْرَأَنَّ Verily don't [you] recite! (D/M)	لَا تُقْرَأُ Don't [you] be recited! (D/M)	لَا تَقْرَأُ Don't [you] recite! (D/M)
لَا تُقْرَأَنَّ Verily don't [you] be recited! (P/M)	لَا تَقْرَأَنَّ Verily don't [you] recite! (P/M)	لَا تُقْرَأُوا Don't [you] be recited! (P/M)	لَا تَقْرَأُوا Don't [you] recite! (P/M)
لَا تُقْرَأَنَّ Verily don't [you] be recited! (S/F)	لَا تَقْرَأَنَّ Verily don't [you] recite! (S/F)	لَا تُقْرَأُ Don't [you] be recited! (S/F)	لَا تَقْرَأُ Don't [you] recite! (S/F)
لَا تُقْرَأَنَّ Verily don't [you] be recited! (D/F)	لَا تَقْرَأَنَّ Verily don't [you] recite! (D/F)	لَا تُقْرَأُ Don't [you] be recited! (D/F)	لَا تَقْرَأُ Don't [you] recite! (D/F)
لَا تُقْرَأُنَّ Verily don't [you] be recited! (P/F)	لَا تَقْرَأُنَّ Verily don't [you] recite! (P/F)	لَا تُقْرَأَنَّ Don't [you] be recited! (P/F)	لَا تَقْرَأَنَّ Don't [you] recite! (P/F)
لَا أَقْرَأَنَّ Verily I must not be recited!	لَا أَقْرَأَنَّ Verily I must not recite!	لَا أَقْرَأُ I must not be recited!	لَا أَقْرَأُ I must not recite!

لَا نُقْرَأَنَّ	لَا نَقْرَأَنَّ	لَا نُقْرَأُ	لَا نَقْرَأُ
Verily we must not be recited!	Verily we must not recite!	We must not be recited!	We must not recite!

TABLE 5.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ LAM

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
قَارِئَاتُ females who recite	قَارِئَتَانِ two females who recite	قَارِئَةٌ a female who recites	قَارِئُونَ males who recite	قَارِئَانِ two males who recite	قَارِئٌ a male who recites	رَفْع
قَارِئَاتِ females who recite	قَارِئَتَيْنِ two females who recite	قَارِئَةٍ a female who recites	قَارِئِينَ males who recite	قَارِئَيْنِ two males who recite	قَارِئٍ a male who recites	نَصْب
قَارِئَاتٍ females who recite	قَارِئَتَيْنِ two females who recite	قَارِئَةٍ a female who recites	قَارِئِينَ males who recite	قَارِئَيْنِ two males who recite	قَارِئٍ a male who recites	جَرّ

TABLE 5.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ LAM

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَقْرُوءَاتُ those which were recited	مَقْرُوءَتَانِ those two which were recited	مَقْرُوءَةٌ that which was recited	مَقْرُوءُونَ those which were recited	مَقْرُوءَانِ those two which were recited	مَقْرُوءٌ that which was recited	رَفْع
مَقْرُوءَاتِ those which were recited	مَقْرُوءَتَيْنِ those two which were recited	مَقْرُوءَةٍ that which was recited	مَقْرُوءِينَ those which were recited	مَقْرُوءَيْنِ those two which were recited	مَقْرُوءٍ that which was recited	نَصْب
مَقْرُوءَاتٍ those which were recited	مَقْرُوءَتَيْنِ those two which were recited	مَقْرُوءَةٍ that which was recited	مَقْرُوءِينَ those which were recited	مَقْرُوءَيْنِ those two which were recited	مَقْرُوءٍ that which was recited	جَرّ

TABLE 5.9

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ LAM

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَقَارٍ places or times of reciting	مَقَرَّانِ two places or times of reciting	مَقَرَّةٌ a place or time of reciting	رَفَع
مَقَارٍ places or times of reciting	مَقَرَّيْنِ two places or times of reciting	مَقَرَّةٌ a place or time of reciting	نَصَب
مَقَارٍ places or times of reciting	مَقَرَّيْنِ two places or times of reciting	مَقَرَّةٌ a place or time of reciting	جَرَّ

TABLE 5.10

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسم الألة): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ LAM

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَقَارِءُ tools of reciting	مِقْرَانِ two tools of reciting	مِقْرَاءُ a tool of reciting	رَفَع
مَقَارِءُ tools of reciting	مِقْرَيْنِ two tools of reciting	مِقْرَاءُ a tool of reciting	نَصَب
مَقَارِءُ tools of reciting	مِقْرَيْنِ two tools of reciting	مِقْرَاءُ a tool of reciting	جَرَّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَقَارِءُ tools of reciting	مِقْرَاتَانِ two tools of reciting	مِقْرَاءَةٌ a tool of reciting	رَفَع
مَقَارِءُ tools of reciting	مِقْرَاتَيْنِ two tools of reciting	مِقْرَاءَةٌ a tool of reciting	نَصَب
مَقَارِءُ tools of reciting	مِقْرَاتَيْنِ two tools of reciting	مِقْرَاءَةٌ a tool of reciting	جَرَّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَقَارِيءُ tools of reciting	مِقْرَاءَانِ two tools of reciting	مِقْرَاءُ a tool of reciting	رَفَع
مَقَارِيءُ tools of reciting	مِقْرَاءَيْنِ two tools of reciting	مِقْرَاءُ a tool of reciting	نَصَب
مَقَارِيءُ tools of reciting	مِقْرَاءَيْنِ two tools of reciting	مِقْرَاءُ a tool of reciting	جَرَّ

TABLE 5.11

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ LAM

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَقَارِءُ those who recite the most	أَقْرُؤُونَ those who recite the most	أَقْرَانِ two who recite the most	أَقْرَأُ one who recites the most	رَفْع
أَقَارِءَ those who recite the most	أَقْرَأِينَ those who recite the most	أَقْرَيْنِ two who recite the most	أَقْرَأَ one who recites the most	نَصْب
أَقَارِءَ those who recite the most	أَقْرَأِينَ those who recite the most	أَقْرَيْنِ two who recite the most	أَقْرَأَ one who recites the most	جَرّ

TABLE 5.12

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, MAHMUZ LAM

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
قُرُوءٌ those who recite the most	قُرُوءَاتٌ those who recite the most	قُرُوءَانِ two who recite the most	قُرُوءُ one who recites the most	رَفْع
قُرُوءَ those who recite the most	قُرُوءَاتٍ those who recite the most	قُرُوءَيْنِ two who recite the most	قُرُوءِ one who recites the most	نَصْب
قُرُوءَ those who recite the most	قُرُوءَاتٍ those who recite the most	قُرُوءَيْنِ two who recite the most	قُرُوءِ one who recites the most	جَرّ

TABLE 5.13

EXAMPLES OF MAHMUZ LAM VERBS IN THEIR INCREASED FORMS

<p>قَرَأَ يُقَرِّئُ تَقْرِئَةً فَهُوَ مُقَرِّئٌ وَقَرَأَ يُقَرِّئُ تَقْرِئَةً فَهُوَ مُقَرِّئٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ قَرِّئٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُقَرِّئُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُقَرِّئٌ</p>	<p>تَفْعِيل - FORM II</p> <p>On the pattern of صَرَفَ \ يُصَرِّفُ</p> <p>ق-ر-ء with base letters</p>
<p>قَارَأَ يُقَارِئُ مُقَارَأَةً وَقِرَاءً فَهُوَ مُقَارِئٌ وَقُورِئَ يُقَارَأُ مُقَارَأَةً وَقِرَاءً فَهُوَ مُقَارِئٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ قَارِئٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُقَارِئُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُقَارِئٌ</p>	<p>مُفَاعَلَة - FORM III</p> <p>On the pattern of قَاتَلَ \ يُقَاتِلُ</p> <p>ق-ر-ء with base letters</p>
<p>أَقْرَأَ يُقْرِئُ إِقْرَاءً فَهُوَ مُقْرِئٌ وَأُقْرِئَ يُقْرَأُ إِقْرَاءً فَهُوَ مُقْرِئٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَقْرِئُ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُقْرِئُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُقْرِئٌ</p>	<p>إِفْعَال - FORM IV</p> <p>On the pattern of أَكْرَمَ \ يُكْرِمُ</p> <p>ق-ر-ء with base letters</p>
<p>تَقَرَّأَ يَتَقَرَّأُ تَقَرُّوًا فَهُوَ مُتَقَرِّئٌ وَتُقَرِّئُ يَتَقَرَّأُ تَقَرُّوًا فَهُوَ مُتَقَرِّئٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَقَرَّأُ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَقَرَّأُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَقَرِّئٌ</p>	<p>تَفَعُّل - FORM V</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَبَّلَ \ يَتَقَبَّلُ</p> <p>ق-ر-ء with base letters</p>
<p>تَقَارَأَ يَتَقَارَأُ تَقَارُوًا فَهُوَ مُتَقَارِئٌ وَتُقُورِئَ يَتَقَارَأُ تَقَارُوًا فَهُوَ مُتَقَارِئٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَقَارَأُ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَقَارَأُ</p>	<p>تَفَاعُل - FORM VI</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَابَلَ \ يَتَقَابَلُ</p> <p>ق-ر-ء with base letters</p>

الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَقَارًا	
<p>اِقْتَرَأَ يَقْتَرِي اِقْتِرَاءً فَهُوَ مُقْتَرِيٌّ</p> <p>وَ اُقْتَرِيَ يَقْتَرَأُ اِقْتِرَاءً فَهُوَ مُقْتَرَأٌ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِقْتَرِ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَقْتَرِ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُقْتَرَأٌ</p>	<p>اِفْتِعَال - FORM VIII</p> <p>On the pattern of</p> <p>اِجْتَنَبَ \ يَجْتَنِبُ</p> <p>with base letters ق-ر-ء</p>
<p>اِسْتَقْرَأَ يَسْتَقْرِئُ اِسْتِقْرَاءً فَهُوَ مُسْتَقْرِئٌ</p> <p>وَ اُسْتُقْرِئَ يُسْتَقْرَأُ اِسْتِقْرَاءً فَهُوَ مُسْتَقْرَأٌ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِسْتَقْرِئْ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَقْرِئْ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَقْرَأٌ</p>	<p>اِسْتِفْعَال - FORM X</p> <p>On the pattern of</p> <p>اِسْتَنْصَرَ \ يَسْتَنْصِرُ</p> <p>with base letters ق-ر-ء</p>

Lesson Six: Mu'tal Overview

The *mu'tal* class of verbs have a *waw* and/or *ya'* as one (or two) of its base letters. The letters *waw* and *ya'* are also known as *weak letters* (حَرْفٌ عِلَّةٌ) because their presence in the root often causes weakness that necessitates some type of deviation from standard conjugations. *Mu'tal* verbs are frequently encountered in the language and exhibit a wide range of deviations from the *saheeh* class, depending on which base letter(s) is weak. These deviations arise from the fact that *waw* and *ya'* are normally used as long vowels to extend the sound of the previous letter (i.e. يَفْعَلُونَ and يَفْعَلِينَ), with the letter *waw* extending a *dammah* and the letter *ya'* extending a *kasrah*. But, when *waw* or *ya'* are used as base letters, they have to accept other vowels as well, which results in pronunciation problems.

PRINCIPLE ONE

Any type of transformation that is done to alleviate pronunciation problems involving a *waw* or *ya'* is called *ta'leel* (تَعْلِيلٌ).

PRINCIPLE TWO

Similar to *mahmuz* verbs, *mu'tal* verbs can be further classified according to the position of the weak base letter: *mu'tal fa'*, *'ain*, or *lām*. However, since each type has its own distinct rules for *ta'leel*, each has been given a unique name. Verbs with a weak letter in the *fa'* position are called *mithal* (مِثَالٌ), those with a weak letter in the *'ain* position are called *ajwaf* (أَجْوَفٌ) and those with a weak letter in the *lām* position are called *naqis* (نَاقِصٌ). Furthermore, verbs with 2 weak letters are called *lafeef mafruq* (لَفِيفٌ مَفْرُوقٌ) if the weak letters are in the *fa'* and *lām* positions, i.e. non-consecutive, or *lafeef maqrun* (لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ) if the weak letters are in the *'ain* and *lām* positions, i.e. consecutive.

Lesson Seven: Mithal Wawi

Mithal (مِثَال) verbs can be subdivided into two types depending on which letter is in the *fa'* position. *Mithal wawi* (مِثَالِ وَآوِي) verbs have a *waw* as the first base letter, for example وَعَدَ (*he promised*) and وَهَبَ (*he gifted*), while *mithal yayi* (مِثَالِ يَائِي) verbs have a *ya'* as the first base letter. The former type, covered in this lesson, is more frequently found in the language and has more rules for *ta'leel*. Similar to *mahmuz* verbs, *mithal* verbs do not have many deviations from their *sahneh* models.

PRINCIPLE ONE

If you have a *dhal* (د) which is *sakin* (vowel-less), followed by a *ta'* (ت) which is vowelless, then the *dhal* is changed into a *ta'* and *assimilation* (إِدْغَام) occurs. For example, وَعَدْتَ becomes وَعَدْتُ. Note that this principle is general and applies to all verbs, not just *mithal* verbs.

PRINCIPLE TWO

The *waw* in the *present tense active voice* drops for all *mithal wawi* verbs that are on the pattern of *Form I Type B* (ضَرَبَ يَضْرِبُ) and *Type F* (حَسِبَ يَحْسِبُ). For example, يَوْجِدُ (*to find*) becomes يَجِدُ and يَوْرِثُ (*to inherit*) becomes يَرِثُ.

PRINCIPLE THREE

The *waw* in the *present tense active voice* drops for most *mithal wawi* verbs that are on the pattern of *Form I Type C* (سَمِعَ يَسْمَعُ) and *Type D* (فَتَحَ يَفْتَحُ). In general the *waw* will drop in verbs which have one of the six *guttural letters* (حُرُوفُ حَلْقِي) in the 'ain or *lām* position. The six *guttural letters* are ع ه خ ع . For example, يَوْضَعُ (*to place*) becomes يَضَعُ and يَوْهَبُ (*to gift*) becomes يَهَبُ.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

The *waw* in the *verbal noun* (مَصْدَر) of some *mithal wawi* verbs drops and a *ta' al-ta'neeth* (ة) is appended to the end of the word, in order to indicate that a letter was dropped. Thus, وَعَدَ becomes عِدَّة and وَهَبَ becomes هِبَةٌ. This change occurs for *mithal wawi verbal nouns* which are on the pattern of فَعَّلَ, and whose *waw* gets dropped in the *present tense active voice*.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

When a *waw sakin* (i.e. vowel-less) is preceded by any letter which has a *kasrah*, it is mandatory to change that *waw* into a *ya'*. For example, مِوزَان (a scale) is changed into مِيزَان and إِوْجَاب (making compulsory) becomes إِيجَاب. Note: this principle is general and applies to all verbs, not just *mithal* verbs.

PRINCIPLE SIX

For all *mithal* verbs on the *verb form I* pattern, the *noun of time and place* will always be on the pattern of مَفْعِل.

PRINCIPLE SEVEN

For *mithal wawi* verbs on the *verb form VIII* pattern, the *waw* is changed into a *ta'* (ت) and *assimilation* (إِدْغَام) occurs. For example, the original form for the base letters (و-ص-ل) on *verb form VIII*, اَوْتَصَلَ, first becomes اِتَّصَلَ and finally اِنْتَصَلَ.

PRINCIPLE EIGHT

Table 7.1 provides examples of some common *mithal wawi* verbs for *verb form I*. While *mithal* verbs utilize all six patterns for *verb form I*, not all six types are used for both *mithal wawi* and *yayi*. Tables 7.2-7.12 provide sample conjugations for a *mithal wawi* verb. For the most part, these conjugations are similar to the conjugations of regular verbs.

PRINCIPLE NINE

Table 7.13 provides patterns for *verb forms II-X* for *mithal wawi* verbs. *Verb forms VII* and *IX* are not utilized by the *mithal* subclass of verbs. Any *ta'leel* that occurs on these patterns can be explained using the principles above.

TABLE 7.1

EXAMPLES OF MITHAL WAWI VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE FORM

<p>وَعَدَ يَعِدُ عِدَّةً فَهُوَ وَعِدٌ</p> <p>وَوُعِدَ يُوعَدُ عِدَّةً فَهُوَ مَوْعُودٌ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ عِدَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَعِدْ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَوْعِدٌ وَ الْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مِيعَدٌ</p> <p>أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَوْعَدَ وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ وَعْدَى</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE B</p> <p>On the pattern of</p> <p>ضَرَبَ \ يَضْرِبُ</p> <p>وَعَدَ , He promised</p>
<p>وَجَلَ يَوْجَلُ وَجَلًا فَهُوَ وَاجِلٌ</p> <p>وَوُجِلَ يُوجَلُ وَجَلًا فَهُوَ مَوْجُودٌ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِجْلَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَوْجَلْ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَوْجِلٌ وَ الْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مِيجَلٌ</p> <p>أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَوْجَلَ وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ وَجَلَى</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE C</p> <p>On the pattern of</p> <p>سَمِعَ \ يَسْمَعُ</p> <p>وَجَلَ , He was afraid</p>
<p>وَهَبَ يَهَبُ هِبَةً فَهُوَ وَاهِبٌ</p> <p>وَوُهِبَ يُوهَبُ هِبَةً فَهُوَ مَوْهُوبٌ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ هَبَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَهَبْ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَوْهَبٌ وَ الْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مِيهَبٌ</p> <p>أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَوْهَبَ وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ وَهَبَى</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE D</p> <p>On the pattern of</p> <p>فَتَحَ \ يَفْتَحُ</p> <p>وَهَبَ , He gifted</p>

TABLE 7.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL WAWI

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُوعَدُ He/It (S/M) is being promised	يَعِدُ He/It (S/M) promises	وُعِدَ He/It (S/M) was promised	وَعَدَ He/It (S/M) promised
يُوعَدَانِ They (D/M) are being promised	يَعِدَانِ They (D/M) promise	وُعِدَا They (D/M) were promised	وَعَدَا They (D/M) promised
يُوعَدُونَ They (P/M) are being promised	يَعِدُونَ They (P/M) promise	وُعِدُوا They (P/M) were promised	وَعَدُوا They (P/M) promised
تُوعَدُ She/It (S/F) is being promised	تَعِدُ She/It (S/F) promises	وُعِدَتْ She/It (S/F) was promised	وَعَدَتْ She/It (S/F) promised
تُوعَدَانِ They (D/F) are being promised	تَعِدَانِ They (D/F) promise	وُعِدَتَا They (D/F) were promised	وَعَدَتَا They (D/F) promised
يُوعَدْنَ They (D/P) are being promised	يَعِدْنَ They (P/F) promise	وُعِدْنَ They (P/F) were promised	وَعَدْنَ They (P/F) promised
تُوعَدُ You (S/M) are being promised	تَعِدُ You (S/M) promise	وُعِدْتَ You (S/M) were promised	وَعَدْتَ You (S/M) promised
تُوعَدَانِ You (D/M) are being promised	تَعِدَانِ You (D/M) promise	وُعِدْتُمَا You (D/M) were promised	وَعَدْتُمَا You (D/M) promised
تُوعَدُونَ You (P/M) are being promised	تَعِدُونَ You (P/M) promise	وُعِدْتُمْ You (P/M) were promised	وَعَدْتُمْ You (P/M) promised
تُوعَدِينَ You (S/F) are being promised	تَعِدِينَ You (S/F) promise	وُعِدْتِ You (S/F) were promised	وَعَدْتِ You (S/F) promised
تُوعَدَانِ You (D/F) are being promised	تَعِدَانِ You (D/F) promise	وُعِدْتُمَا You (D/F) were promised	وَعَدْتُمَا You (D/F) promised
تُوعَدْنَ You (D/P) are being promised	تَعِدْنَ You (P/F) promise	وُعِدْتُنَّ You (P/F) were promised	وَعَدْتُنَّ You (P/F) promised
أُوعَدُ I am being promised	أَعِدُ I promise	وُعِدْتُ I was promised	وَعَدْتُ I promised
نُوعَدُ We are being promised	نَعِدُ We promise	وُعِدْنَا We were promised	وَعَدْنَا We promised

TABLE 7.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL WAWI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُوعَدْ He/It (S/M) was not promised	لَمْ يَعِدْ He/It (S/M) did not promise	لَنْ يُوعَدَ He/It (S/M) will never be promised	لَنْ يَّعِدَ He/It (S/M) will never promise
لَمْ يُوعَدَا They (D/M) were not promised	لَمْ يَعِدَا They (D/M) did not promise	لَنْ يُوعَدَا They (D/M) will never be promised	لَنْ يَّعِدَا They (D/M) will never promise
لَمْ يُوعَدُوا They (P/M) were not promised	لَمْ يَعِدُوا They (P/M) did not promise	لَنْ يُوعَدُوا They (P/M) will never be promised	لَنْ يَّعِدُوا They (P/M) will never promise
لَمْ تُوعَدْ She/It (S/F) was not promised	لَمْ تَعِدْ She/It (S/F) did not promise	لَنْ تُوعَدَ She/It (S/F) will never be promised	لَنْ تَّعِدَ She/It (S/F) will never promise
لَمْ تُوعَدَا They (D/F) were not promised	لَمْ تَعِدَا They (D/F) did not promise	لَنْ تُوعَدَا They (D/F) will never be promised	لَنْ تَّعِدَا They (D/F) will never promise
لَمْ يُوعَدَنَّ They (P/F) were not promised	لَمْ يَعِدَنَّ They (P/F) did not promise	لَنْ يُوعَدَنَّ They (P/F) will never be promised	لَنْ يَّعِدَنَّ They (P/F) will never promise
لَمْ تُوعَدْ You (S/M) were not promised	لَمْ تَعِدْ You (S/M) did not promise	لَنْ تُوعَدَ You (S/M) will never be promised	لَنْ تَّعِدَ You (S/M) will never promise
لَمْ تُوعَدَا You (D/M) were not promised	لَمْ تَعِدَا You (D/M) did not promise	لَنْ تُوعَدَا You (D/M) will never be promised	لَنْ تَّعِدَا You (D/M) will never promise
لَمْ تُوعَدُوا You (P/M) were not promised	لَمْ تَعِدُوا You (P/M) did not promise	لَنْ تُوعَدُوا You (P/M) will never be promised	لَنْ تَّعِدُوا You (P/M) will never promise
لَمْ تُوعَدِي You (S/F) were not promised	لَمْ تَعِدِي You (S/F) did not promise	لَنْ تُوعَدِي You (S/F) will never be promised	لَنْ تَّعِدِي You (S/F) will never promise
لَمْ تُوعَدَا You (D/F) were not promised	لَمْ تَعِدَا You (D/F) did not promise	لَنْ تُوعَدَا You (D/F) will never be promised	لَنْ تَّعِدَا You (D/F) will never promise
لَمْ تُوعَدَنَّ You (P/F) were not promised	لَمْ تَعِدَنَّ You (P/F) did not promise	لَنْ تُوعَدَنَّ You (P/F) will never be promised	لَنْ تَّعِدَنَّ You (P/F) will never promise
لَمْ أُوعَدْ I was not promised	لَمْ أَعِدْ I did not promise	لَنْ أُوعَدَ I will never be promised	لَنْ أَّعِدَ I will never promise
لَمْ نُوعَدْ We were not promised	لَمْ نَعِدْ We did not promise	لَنْ نُوعَدَ We will never be promised	لَنْ نَّعِدَ We will never promise

TABLE 7.4

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL WAWI

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُوعَدَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be promised!	لَيَعِدَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will promise!
لَيُوعَدَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be promised!	لَيَعِدَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will promise!
لَيُوعَدُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be promised!	لَيَعِدُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will promise!
لَتُوعَدَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be promised!	لَتَعِدَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will promise!
لَتُوعَدَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be promised!	لَتَعِدَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will promise!
لَيُوعَدَنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will be promised!	لَيَعِدَنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will promise!
لَتُوعَدَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be promised!	لَتَعِدَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will promise!
لَتُوعَدَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be promised!	لَتَعِدَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will promise!
لَتُوعَدُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be promised!	لَتَعِدُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will promise!
لَتُوعَدِنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be promised!	لَتَعِدِنَّ Verily you (S/F) will promise!
لَتُوعَدَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be promised!	لَتَعِدَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will promise!
لَتُوعَدَنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will be promised!	لَتَعِدَنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will promise!
لَأُوعَدَنَّ Verily I will be promised!	لَأَعِدَنَّ Verily I will promise!
لَنُوعَدَنَّ Verily we will be promised!	لَنَعِدَنَّ Verily we will promise!

TABLE 7.5

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL WAWI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُوعَدَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be promised!	لِيَعِدَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must promise!	لِيُوعَدَ He/It (S/M) must be promised!	لِيَعِدَ He/It (S/M) must promise!
لِيُوعَدَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be promised!	لِيَعِدَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must promise!	لِيُوعَدَا They (D/M) must be promised!	لِيَعِدَا They (D/M) must promise!
لِيُوعَدُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be promised!	لِيَعِدُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must promise!	لِيُوعَدُوا They (P/M) must be promised!	لِيَعِدُوا They (P/M) must promise!
لَتُوعَدَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be promised!	لَتَعِدَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must promise!	لَتُوعَدَ She/It (S/F) must be promised!	لَتَعِدَ She/It (S/F) must promise!
لَتُوعَدَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be promised!	لَتَعِدَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must promise!	لَتُوعَدَا They (D/F) must be promised!	لَتَعِدَا They (D/F) must promise!
لِيُوعَدَنَّا Verily they (P/F) must be promised!	لِيَعِدَنَّا Verily they (P/F) must promise!	لِيُوعَدَنْ They (P/F) must be promised!	لِيَعِدَنْ They (P/F) must promise!
لَتُوعَدَنَّ Verily [You] be promised! (S/M)	عِدَنَّ Verily [You] promise! (S/M)	لَتُوعَدَ [You] Be promised! (S/M)	عِدَ [You] promise! (S/M)
لَتُوعَدَانَّ Verily [You] be promised! (D/M)	عِدَانَّ Verily [You] promise! (D/M)	لَتُوعَدَا [You] Be promised! (D/M)	عِدَا [You] promise! (D/M)!
لَتُوعَدُنَّ Verily [You] be promised! (P/M)	عِدُنَّ Verily [You] promise! (P/M)	لَتُوعَدُوا [You] Be promised! (P/M)	عِدُوا [You] promise! (P/M)
لَتُوعَدِنَّ Verily [You] be promised! (S/F)	عِدِنَّ Verily [You] promise! (S/F)	لَتُوعَدِي [You] Be promised! (S/F)	عِدِي [You] promise! (S/F)
لَتُوعَدَانَّ Verily [You] be promised! (D/F)	عِدَانَّ Verily [You] promise! (D/F)	لَتُوعَدَا [You] Be promised! (D/F)	عِدَا [You] promise! (D/F)
لَتُوعَدَنَّا Verily [You] be promised! (P/F)	عِدَنَّا Verily [You] promise! (P/F)	لَتُوعَدَنْ [You] Be promised! (P/F)	عِدَنْ [You] promise! (P/F)
لَأُوعَدَنَّ Verily I must be promised!	لَأَعِدَنَّ Verily I must promise!	لَأُوعَدَ I must be promised!	لَأَعِدَ I must promise!
لِنُوعَدَنَّ Verily we must be promised!	لِنَعِدَنَّ Verily we must promise!	لِنُوعَدَ We must be promised!	لِنَعِدَ We must promise!

TABLE 7.6

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL WAWI

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُوعَدَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be promised!	لَا يَعِدَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not promise!	لَا يُوعَدُ He/It (S/M) must not be promised!	لَا يَعِدُ He/It (S/M) must not promise!
لَا يُوعَدَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be promised!	لَا يَعِدَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not promise!	لَا يُوعَدَا They (D/M) must not be promised!	لَا يَعِدَا They (D/M) must not promise!
لَا يُوعَدُونَ Verily they (P/M) must not be promised!	لَا يَعِدُونَ Verily they (P/M) must not promise!	لَا يُوعَدُوا They (P/M) must not be promised!	لَا يَعِدُوا They (P/M) must not promise!
لَا تُوعَدَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be promised!	لَا تَعِدَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not promise!	لَا تُوعَدُ She/It (S/F) must not be promised!	لَا تَعِدُ She/It (S/F) must not promise!
لَا تُوعَدَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be promised!	لَا تَعِدَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not promise!	لَا تُوعَدَا They (D/F) must not be promised!	لَا تَعِدَا They (D/F) must not promise!
لَا يُوعَدْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not be promised!	لَا يَعِدْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not promise!	لَا يُوعَدْنَ They (P/F) must not be promised!	لَا يَعِدْنَ They (P/F) must not promise!
لَا تُوعَدَنَّ Verily don't [you] be promised! (S/M)	لَا تَعِدَنَّ Verily don't [you] promise! (S/M)	لَا تُوعَدُ Don't [you] be promised! (S/M)	لَا تَعِدُ Don't [you] promise! (S/M)
لَا تُوعَدَانَّ Verily don't [you] be promised! (D/M)	لَا تَعِدَانَّ Verily don't [you] promise! (D/M)	لَا تُوعَدَا Don't [you] be promised! (D/M)	لَا تَعِدَا Don't [you] promise! (D/M)
لَا تُوعَدُونَ Verily don't [you] be promised! (P/M)	لَا تَعِدُونَ Verily don't [you] promise! (P/M)	لَا تُوعَدُوا Don't [you] be promised! (P/M)	لَا تَعِدُوا Don't [you] promise! (P/M)
لَا تُوعَدِينَ Verily don't [you] be promised! (S/F)	لَا تَعِدِينَ Verily don't [you] promise! (S/F)	لَا تُوعَدِي Don't [you] be promised! (S/F)	لَا تَعِدِي Don't [you] promise! (S/F)
لَا تُوعَدَانَّ Verily don't [you] be promised! (D/F)	لَا تَعِدَانَّ Verily don't [you] promise! (D/F)	لَا تُوعَدَا Don't [you] be promised! (D/F)	لَا تَعِدَا Don't [you] promise! (D/F)
لَا تُوعَدْنَ Verily don't [you] be promised! (P/F)	لَا تَعِدْنَ Verily don't [you] promise! (P/F)	لَا تُوعَدْنَ Don't [you] be promised! (P/F)	لَا تَعِدْنَ Don't [you] promise! (P/F)
لَا أُوعَدَنَّ Verily I must not be promised!	لَا أَعِدَنَّ Verily I must not promise!	لَا أُوعَدُ I must not be promised!	لَا أَعِدُ I must not promise!

لَا نُوعَدَنَّ	لَا نَعِدَنَّ	لَا نُوعَدُ	لَا نَعِدُ
Verily we must not be promised!	Verily we must not promise!	We must not be promised!	We must not promise!

TABLE 7.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL WAWI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
وَاعِدَاتُ	وَاعِدَتَانِ	وَاعِدَةٌ	وَاعِدُونَ	وَاعِدَانِ	وَاعِدٌ	رَفْع
females who promise	two females who promise	a female who promises	males who promise	two males who promise	a male who promises	
وَاعِدَاتِ	وَاعِدَتَيْنِ	وَاعِدَةً	وَاعِدِينَ	وَاعِدَيْنِ	وَاعِدًا	نَصْب
females who promise	two females who promise	a female who promises	males who promise	two males who promise	a male who promises	
وَاعِدَاتِ	وَاعِدَتَيْنِ	وَاعِدَةً	وَاعِدِينَ	وَاعِدَيْنِ	وَاعِدٍ	جَرّ
females who promise	two females who promise	a female who promises	males who promise	two males who promise	a male who promises	

TABLE 7.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL WAWI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَوْعُودَاتُ	مَوْعُودَتَانِ	مَوْعُودَةٌ	مَوْعُودُونَ	مَوْعُودَانِ	مَوْعُودٌ	رَفْع
those which were promised	those two which were promised	that which was promised	those which were promised	those two which were promised	that which was promised	
مَوْعُودَاتِ	مَوْعُودَتَيْنِ	مَوْعُودَةً	مَوْعُودِينَ	مَوْعُودَيْنِ	مَوْعُودًا	نَصْب
those which were promised	those two which were promised	that which was promised	those which were promised	those two which were promised	that which was promised	
مَوْعُودَاتِ	مَوْعُودَتَيْنِ	مَوْعُودَةً	مَوْعُودِينَ	مَوْعُودَيْنِ	مَوْعُودٍ	جَرّ
those which were promised	those two which were promised	that which was promised	those which were promised	those two which were promised	that which was promised	

TABLE 7.9

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL WAWI

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَوَاعِدُ <small>places or times of promising</small>	مَوْعِدَانِ <small>two places or times of promising</small>	مَوْعِدٌ <small>a place or time of promising</small>	رَفْع
مَوَاعِدَ <small>places or times of promising</small>	مَوْعِدَيْنِ <small>two places or times of promising</small>	مَوْعِدًا <small>a place or time of promising</small>	نَصْب
مَوَاعِدَ <small>places or times of promising</small>	مَوْعِدَيْنِ <small>two places or times of promising</small>	مَوْعِدٍ <small>a place or time of promising</small>	جَرّ

TABLE 7.10

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسم الألة): SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL WAWI

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَوَاعِدُ tools of promising	مِيعَدَانِ two tools of promising	مِيعَدٌ a tool of promising	رَفَع
مَوَاعِدَ tools of promising	مِيعَدَيْنِ two tools of promising	مِيعَدًا a tool of promising	نَصَب
مَوَاعِدٍ tools of promising	مِيعَدَيْنِ two tools of promising	مِيعَدٍ a tool of promising	جَرَّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَوَاعِدُ tools of promising	مِيعَدَتَانِ two tools of promising	مِيعَدَةٌ a tool of promising	رَفَع
مَوَاعِدَ tools of promising	مِيعَدَتَيْنِ two tools of promising	مِيعَدَةً a tool of promising	نَصَب
مَوَاعِدٍ tools of promising	مِيعَدَتَيْنِ two tools of promising	مِيعَدَةٍ a tool of promising	جَرَّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَوَاعِيدُ tools of promising	مِيعَادَانِ two tools of promising	مِيعَادٌ a tool of promising	رَفَع
مَوَاعِيدَ tools of promising	مِيعَادَيْنِ two tools of promising	مِيعَادًا a tool of promising	نَصَب
مَوَاعِيدٍ tools of promising	مِيعَادَيْنِ two tools of promising	مِيعَادٍ a tool of promising	جَرَّ

TABLE 7.11

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التَّفْضِيل): SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL WAWI

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَوَاعِدُ those who promise most	أَوْعِدُونَ those who promise most	أَوْعِدَانِ two who promise most	أَوْعِدُ one who promises most	رَفْع
أَوَاعِدَ those who promise most	أَوْعِدِينَ those who promise most	أَوْعِدَيْنِ two who promise most	أَوْعِدَ one who promises most	نَصْب
أَوَاعِدِ those who promise most	أَوْعِدِينَ those who promise most	أَوْعِدَيْنِ two who promise most	أَوْعِدِ one who promises most	جَرّ

TABLE 7.12

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التَّفْضِيل): SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL WAWI

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
وُعَدُ those who promise most	وُعَدَيَاتُ those who promise most	وُعَدَيَانِ two who promise most	وُعْدَى one who promises most	رَفْع
وُعَدًا those who promise most	وُعَدَيَاتٍ those who promise most	وُعَدَيْنِ two who promise most	وُعْدَى one who promises most	نَصْب
وُعَدِ those who promise most	وُعَدَيَاتٍ those who promise most	وُعَدَيْنِ two who promise most	وُعْدَى one who promises most	جَرّ

TABLE 7.13

EXAMPLES OF MITHAL WAWI VERBS IN THEIR INCREASED FORMS

<p>وَصَّلَ يُوصِّلُ تَوْصِيلاً فَهُوَ مُوصِّلٌ وَوُصِّلَ يُوَصِّلُ تَوْصِيلاً فَهُوَ مُوَصَّلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ وَصِّلْ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُوصِّلْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُوَصِّلٌ</p>	<p>تَفْعِيل - FORM II On the pattern of صَرَفَ \ يُصَرِّفُ with base letters و-ص-ل</p>
<p>وَاصَلَ يُوَاصِلُ مُوَاصَلَةً وَ وَصَّالًا فَهُوَ مُوَاصِلٌ وَوُوصِّلَ يُوَوِّصِّلُ مُوَاصَلَةً وَ وَصَّالًا فَهُوَ مُوَاصِلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ وَاصِلْ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُوَاصِلْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُوَاصِلٌ</p>	<p>مُفَاعَلَة - FORM III On the pattern of قَاتَلَ \ يُقَاتِلُ with base letters و-ص-ل</p>
<p>أَوْصَلَ يُؤْصِلُ إِيْصَالًا فَهُوَ مُؤْصِلٌ وَأُوصِّلَ يُؤْصِّلُ إِيْصَالًا فَهُوَ مُؤْصِّلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَوْصِلْ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُؤْصِلْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُؤْصِلٌ</p>	<p>إِفْعَال - FORM IV On the pattern of أَكْرَمَ \ يُكْرِمُ with base letters و-ص-ل</p>
<p>تَوَصَّلَ يَتَوَصَّلُ تَوْصُّلاً فَهُوَ مُتَوَصِّلٌ وَتُوصِّلَ يَتَوَصِّلُ تَوْصُّلاً فَهُوَ مُتَوَصِّلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَوَصَّلْ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَوَصَّلْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَوَصِّلٌ</p>	<p>تَفَعُّل - FORM V On the pattern of تَقَبَّلَ \ يَتَقَبَّلُ with base letters و-ص-ل</p>
<p>تَوَاصَلَ يَتَوَاصِلُ تَوَاصُّلاً فَهُوَ مُتَوَاصِلٌ وَتُؤْصِّلَ يَتَوَاصِّلُ تَوَاصُّلاً فَهُوَ مُتَوَاصِلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَوَاصَلَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَوَاصَلَ</p>	<p>تَفَاعُل - FORM VI On the pattern of تَقَابَلَ \ يَتَقَابَلُ with base letters و-ص-ل</p>

الظَرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَوَاصِلٌ	
<p>إِتَّصَلَ يَتَّصِلُ إِتِّصَالًا فَهُوَ مُتَّصِلٌ وَأُتِّصِلَ يُتَّصَلُ إِتِّصَالًا فَهُوَ مُتَّصِلٌ أَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِتَّصَلَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَّصِلُ الظَرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَّصِلٌ</p>	<p>إِفْتِعَال - FORM VIII On the pattern of اجْتَنَبَ \ يَجْتَنِبُ with base letters و-ص-ل</p>
<p>إِسْتَوْصَلَ يَسْتَوْصِلُ اسْتِصَالًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَوْصِلٌ وَأُسْتُوْصِلَ يُسْتَوْصَلُ اسْتِصَالًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَوْصِلٌ أَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِسْتَوْصَلَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَوْصِلُ الظَرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَوْصِلٌ</p>	<p>إِسْتِفْعَال - FORM X On the pattern of إِسْتَنْصَرَ \ يَسْتَنْصِرُ with base letters و-ص-ل</p>

Lesson Eight: Mithal Yayi

Recall that *mithal* verbs can be subdivided into two types, *mithal wawi* (مِثَال) and *mithal yayi* (مِثَال يَائِي), depending on which letter is in the *fa'* position. *Mithal yayi* verbs have a *ya'* as the first base letter, for example يَبْسَ (he dried) and يَسِّرَ (he made easy).

PRINCIPLE ONE

When a *ya' sakin* (i.e. vowel-less) is preceded by any letter which has a *dammah*, it is mandatory to change that *ya'* into a *waw*. For example, يُيسِّرُ (to make easy) is changed into يُوسِّرُ and مُيَقِّن becomes مُوقِّن. *Note*: this principle is general and applies to all verbs, not just *mithal* verbs.

PRINCIPLE TWO

For *mithal yayi* verbs on the *verb form VIII* pattern, the *ya'* is changed into a *ta'* (ت) and *assimilation* (إِدْغَام) occurs. For example, اِيْتَسَّرَ, with base letters (ي-س-ر), first becomes اِئْتَسَّرَ and finally اِتَّسَّرَ.

PRINCIPLE THREE

Table 8.1 provides examples of some common *mithal yayi* verbs for *verb form I* pattern. Recall that while *mithal* verbs utilize all six patterns for *verb form I*, not all six types are used for both *mithal wawi* and *yayi*. Tables 8.2-8.12 provide sample conjugations for a *mithal yayi* verb. For the most part, these conjugations are similar to the conjugations of regular verbs.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

Table 8.13 provides patterns for *verb forms II – X* for *mithal yayi*. *Verb forms VII* and *IX* are not utilized by the *mithal* subclass of verbs. Any *ta'leel* that occurs on these patterns can be explained using the principles above.

TABLE 8.1

EXAMPLES OF MITHAL YAYI VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE FORM

<p>يَيْسَ يَيْسُ يَيْسًا فَهُوَ يَيْسٌ</p> <p>وَيُيَسُّ يُوْبَسُّ يَيْسًا فَهُوَ مَيْبُوسٌ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِيْسٌ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَيْسُ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَيْسٌ وَ الْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَيْبَسٌ</p> <p>أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَيْسٌ وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ يُيْسِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE C</p> <p>On the pattern of</p> <p>سَمِعَ \ يَسْمَعُ</p> <p>يَيْسَ , He dried</p>
<p>يَنْعَ يَنْعُ يَنْعًا فَهُوَ يَنْعٌ</p> <p>وَيُنْعُ يُنْعُ يَنْعًا فَهُوَ مَيْنُوعٌ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إَيْنَعٌ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَيْنَعُ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَيْنَعٌ وَ الْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَيْنَعٌ</p> <p>أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَيْنَعٌ وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ يَنْعِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE D</p> <p>On the pattern of</p> <p>فَتَحَ \ يَفْتَحُ</p> <p>يَنْعَ , It ripened</p>
<p>يَسِرَ يَسِرُ يَسِرًا فَهُوَ يَسِيرٌ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَوْسَرُ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسِرُ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَيْسِرٌ وَ الْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَيْسِرٌ</p> <p>أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَيْسَرُ وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ يَسْرِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE E</p> <p>On the pattern of</p> <p>كَرَّمَ \ يَكْرُمُ</p> <p>يَسِرَ , He made easy</p>

TABLE 8.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL YAYI

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُؤْبَسُ He/It (S/M) is being dried	يَبْسُ He/It (S/M) dries	يُؤْبِسَ He/It (S/M) was dried	يَبِسَ He/It (S/M) dried
يُؤْبَسَانِ They (D/M) are being dried	يَبْسَانِ They (D/M) dry	يُؤْبِسَا They (D/M) were dried	يَبِسَا They (D/M) dried
يُؤْبَسُونَ They (P/M) are being dried	يَبْسُونَ They (P/M) dry	يُؤْبِسُوا They (P/M) were dried	يَبِسُوا They (P/M) dried
تُؤْبَسُ She/It (S/F) is being dried	تَبْسُ She/It (S/F) dries	تُؤْبِسَ She/It (S/F) was dried	تَبِسَ She/It (S/F) dried
تُؤْبَسَانِ They (D/F) are being dried	تَبْسَانِ They (D/F) dry	تُؤْبِسَا They (D/F) were dried	تَبِسَا They (D/F) dried
يُؤْبَسْنَ They (P/F) are being dried	يَبْسْنَ They (P/F) dry	يُؤْبِسْنَ They (P/F) were dried	يَبِسْنَ They (P/F) dried
تُؤْبَسَ You (S/M) are being dried	تَبْسَ You (S/M) dry	تُؤْبِسَ You (S/M) were dried	تَبِسَ You (S/M) dried
تُؤْبَسَانِ You (D/M) are being dried	تَبْسَانِ You (D/M) dry	تُؤْبِسَا You (D/M) were dried	تَبِسَا You (D/M) dried
تُؤْبَسُونَ You (P/M) are being dried	تَبْسُونَ You (P/M) dry	تُؤْبِسْتُمْ You (P/M) were dried	تَبِسْتُمْ You (P/M) dried
تُؤْبَسِينَ You (S/F) are being dried	تَبْسِينَ You (S/F) dry	تُؤْبِسْتِ You (S/F) were dried	تَبِسْتِ You (S/F) dried
تُؤْبَسَانِ You (D/F) are being dried	تَبْسَانِ You (D/F) dry	تُؤْبِسْتُمَا You (D/F) were dried	تَبِسْتُمَا You (D/F) dried
تُؤْبَسْنَ You (D/F) are being dried	تَبْسْنَ You (P/F) dry	تُؤْبِسْنَ You (P/F) were dried	تَبِسْنَ You (P/F) dried
أُؤْبَسُ I am being dried	أَبْسُ I dry	أُؤْبِسْتُ I was dried	أَبِسْتُ I dried
نُؤْبَسُ We are being dried	نَبْسُ We dry	نُؤْبِسْنَا We were dried	نَبِسْنَا We dried

TABLE 8.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL YAYI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُؤْبَسْ He/It (S/M) was not dried	لَمْ يَبْسِ He/It (S/M) did not dry	لَنْ يُؤْبَسَ He/It (S/M) will never be dried	لَنْ يَبْسَ He/It (S/M) will never dry
لَمْ يُؤْبَسَا They (D/M) were not dried	لَمْ يَبْسَا They (D/M) did not dry	لَنْ يُؤْبَسَا They (D/M) will never be dried	لَنْ يَبْسَا They (D/M) will never dry
لَمْ يُؤْبَسُوا They (P/M) were not dried	لَمْ يَبْسُوا They (P/M) did not dry	لَنْ يُؤْبَسُوا They (P/M) will never be dried	لَنْ يَبْسُوا They (P/M) will never dry
لَمْ تُؤْبَسْ She/It (S/F) was not dried	لَمْ تَبْسِ She/It (S/F) did not dry	لَنْ تُؤْبَسَ She/It (S/F) will never be dried	لَنْ تَبْسَ She/It (S/F) will never dry
لَمْ تُؤْبَسَا They (D/F) were not dried	لَمْ تَبْسَا They (D/F) did not dry	لَنْ تُؤْبَسَا They (D/F) will never be dried	لَنْ تَبْسَا They (D/F) will never dry
لَمْ يُؤْبَسْنَ They (P/F) were not dried	لَمْ يَبْسْنَ They (P/F) did not dry	لَنْ يُؤْبَسْنَ They (P/F) will never be dried	لَنْ يَبْسْنَ They (P/F) will never dry
لَمْ تُؤْبَسْ You (S/M) were not dried	لَمْ تَبْسِ You (S/M) did not dry	لَنْ تُؤْبَسَ You (S/M) will never be dried	لَنْ تَبْسَ You (S/M) will never dry
لَمْ تُؤْبَسَا You (D/M) were not dried	لَمْ تَبْسَا You (D/M) did not dry	لَنْ تُؤْبَسَا You (D/M) will never be dried	لَنْ تَبْسَا You (D/M) will never dry
لَمْ تُؤْبَسُوا You (P/M) were not dried	لَمْ تَبْسُوا You (P/M) did not dry	لَنْ تُؤْبَسُوا You (P/M) will never be dried	لَنْ تَبْسُوا You (P/M) will never dry
لَمْ تُؤْبَسِي You (S/F) were not dried	لَمْ تَبْسِي You (S/F) did not dry	لَنْ تُؤْبَسِي You (S/F) will never be dried	لَنْ تَبْسِي You (S/F) will never dry
لَمْ تُؤْبَسَا You (D/F) were not dried	لَمْ تَبْسَا You (D/F) did not dry	لَنْ تُؤْبَسَا You (D/F) will never be dried	لَنْ تَبْسَا You (D/F) will never dry
لَمْ تُؤْبَسْنَ You (P/F) were not dried	لَمْ تَبْسْنَ You (P/F) did not dry	لَنْ تُؤْبَسْنَ You (P/F) will never be dried	لَنْ تَبْسْنَ You (P/F) will never dry
لَمْ أُؤْبَسْ I was not dried	لَمْ أَبْسِ I did not dry	لَنْ أُؤْبَسَ I will never be dried	لَنْ أَبْسَ I will never dry
لَمْ نُؤْبَسْ I was not dried	لَمْ نَبْسِ I did not dry	لَنْ نُؤْبَسَ I will never be dried	لَنْ نَبْسَ I will never dry

We were not dried	We did not dry	We will never be dried	We will never dry
-------------------	----------------	------------------------	-------------------

TABLE 8.4

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL YAYI

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُؤْبَسَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be dried!	لَيَيْبَسَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will dry!
لَيُؤْبَسَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be dried!	لَيَيْبَسَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will dry!
لَيُؤْبَسْنَ Verily they (P/M) will be dried!	لَيَيْبَسْنَ Verily they (P/M) will dry!
لَتُؤْبَسَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be dried!	لَتَيْبَسَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will dry!
لَتُؤْبَسَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be dried!	لَتَيْبَسَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will dry!
لَيُؤْبَسْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will be dried!	لَيَيْبَسْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will dry!
لَتُؤْبَسَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be dried!	لَتَيْبَسَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will dry!
لَتُؤْبَسَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be dried!	لَتَيْبَسَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will dry!
لَتُؤْبَسْنَ Verily you (P/M) will be dried!	لَتَيْبَسْنَ Verily you (P/M) will dry!
لَتُؤْبَسَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be dried!	لَتَيْبَسَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will dry!
لَتُؤْبَسَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be dried!	لَتَيْبَسَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will dry!
لَتُؤْبَسْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will be dried!	لَتَيْبَسْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will dry!
لَاؤْبَسَنَّ Verily I will be dried!	لَايَبَسَنَّ Verily I will dry!
لَتُؤْبَسَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be dried!	لَتَيْبَسَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will dry!

Verily we will be dried!	Verily we will dry!
--------------------------	---------------------

TABLE 8.5

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL YAYI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُوبَسَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be dried!	لِيَبْسَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must dry!	لِيُوبَسْ He/It (S/M) must be dried!	لِيَبْسَ He/It (S/M) must dry!
لِيُوبَسَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be dried!	لِيَبْسَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must dry!	لِيُوبَسَا They (D/M) must be dried!	لِيَبْسَا They (D/M) must dry!
لِيُوبَسْنَ Verily they (P/M) must be dried!	لِيَبْسْنَ Verily they (P/M) must dry!	لِيُوبَسُوا They (P/M) must be dried!	لِيَبْسُوا They (P/M) must dry!
لَتُوبَسَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be dried!	لَتَبْسَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must dry!	لَتُوبَسْ She/It (S/F) must be dried!	لَتَبْسَ She/It (S/F) must dry!
لَتُوبَسَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be dried!	لَتَبْسَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must dry!	لَتُوبَسَا They (D/F) must be dried!	لَتَبْسَا They (D/F) must dry!
لِيُوبَسْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must be dried!	لِيَبْسْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must dry!	لِيُوبَسْنَ They (P/F) must be dried!	لِيَبْسْنَ They (P/F) must dry!
لَتُوبَسَنَّ Verily [You] be dried! (S/M)	لَتَبْسَنَّ Verily [You] dry! (S/M)	لَتُوبَسْ [You] Be dried! (S/M)	لَتَبْسَ [You] dry! (S/M)
لَتُوبَسَانَّ Verily [You] be dried! (D/M)	لَتَبْسَانَّ Verily [You] dry! (D/M)	لَتُوبَسَا [You] Be dried! (D/M)	لَتَبْسَا [You] dry! (D/M)
لَتُوبَسْنَ Verily [You] be dried! (P/M)	لَتَبْسْنَ Verily [You] dry! (P/M)	لَتُوبَسُوا [You] Be dried! (P/M)	لَتَبْسُوا [You] dry! (P/M)
لَتُوبَسَنَّ Verily [You] be dried! (S/F)	لَتَبْسَنَّ Verily [You] dry! (S/F)	لَتُوبَسِيْ [You] Be dried! (S/F)	لَتَبْسِيْ [You] dry! (S/F)
لَتُوبَسَانَّ Verily [You] be dried! (D/F)	لَتَبْسَانَّ Verily [You] dry! (D/F)	لَتُوبَسَا [You] Be dried! (D/F)	لَتَبْسَا [You] dry! (D/F)
لَتُوبَسْنَانَّ Verily [You] be dried! (P/F)	لَتَبْسْنَانَّ Verily [You] dry! (P/F)	لَتُوبَسْنَ [You] Be dried! (P/F)	لَتَبْسْنَ [You] dry! (P/F)
لَا يُوبَسَنَّ Verily I must be dried!	لَا يَبْسَنَّ Verily I must dry!	لَا يُوبَسْ I must be dried!	لَا يَبْسَ I must dry!
لَتُوبَسَنَّ Verily we must be dried!	لَتَبْسَنَّ Verily we must dry!	لَتُوبَسْ We must be dried!	لَتَبْسَ We must dry!

TABLE 8.6

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL YAYI

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُؤْبَسَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be dried!	لَا يَيْبَسَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not dry!	لَا يُؤْبَسُ He/It (S/M) must not be dried!	لَا يَيْبَسُ He/It (S/M) must not dry!
لَا يُؤْبَسَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be dried!	لَا يَيْبَسَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not dry!	لَا يُؤْبَسَا They (D/M) must not be dried!	لَا يَيْبَسَا They (D/M) must not dry!
لَا يُؤْبَسُونَ Verily they (P/M) must not be dried!	لَا يَيْبَسُونَ Verily they (P/M) must not dry!	لَا يُؤْبَسُوا They (P/M) must not be dried!	لَا يَيْبَسُوا They (P/M) must not dry!
لَا تُؤْبَسَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be dried!	لَا تَيْبَسَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not dry!	لَا تُؤْبَسُ She/It (S/F) must not be dried!	لَا تَيْبَسُ She/It (S/F) must not dry!
لَا تُؤْبَسَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be dried!	لَا تَيْبَسَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not dry!	لَا تُؤْبَسَا They (D/F) must not be dried!	لَا تَيْبَسَا They (D/F) must not dry!
لَا يُؤْبَسْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not be dried!	لَا يَيْبَسْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not dry!	لَا يُؤْبَسْنَ They (P/F) must not be dried!	لَا يَيْبَسْنَ They (P/F) must not dry!
لَا تُؤْبَسَنَّ Verily don't [you] be dried! (S/M)	لَا تَيْبَسَنَّ Verily don't [you] dry! (S/M)	لَا تُؤْبَسُ Don't [you] be dried! (S/M)	لَا تَيْبَسُ Don't [you] dry! (S/M)
لَا تُؤْبَسَانَّ Verily don't [you] be dried! (D/M)	لَا تَيْبَسَانَّ Verily don't [you] dry! (D/M)	لَا تُؤْبَسَا Don't [you] be dried! (D/M)	لَا تَيْبَسَا Don't [you] dry! (D/M)
لَا تُؤْبَسُونَ Verily don't [you] be dried! (P/M)	لَا تَيْبَسُونَ Verily don't [you] dry! (P/M)	لَا تُؤْبَسُوا Don't [you] be dried! (P/M)	لَا تَيْبَسُوا Don't [you] dry! (P/M)
لَا تُؤْبَسَنَّ Verily don't [you] be dried! (S/F)	لَا تَيْبَسَنَّ Verily don't [you] dry! (S/F)	لَا تُؤْبَسِي Don't [you] be dried! (S/F)	لَا تَيْبَسِي Don't [you] dry! (S/F)
لَا تُؤْبَسَانَّ Verily don't [you] be dried! (D/F)	لَا تَيْبَسَانَّ Verily don't [you] dry! (D/F)	لَا تُؤْبَسَا Don't [you] be dried! (D/F)	لَا تَيْبَسَا Don't [you] dry! (D/F)
لَا تُؤْبَسْنَ Verily don't [you] be dried! (P/F)	لَا تَيْبَسْنَ Verily don't [you] dry! (P/F)	لَا تُؤْبَسْنَ Don't [you] be dried! (P/F)	لَا تَيْبَسْنَ Don't [you] dry! (P/F)
لَا أُؤْبَسَنَّ Verily I must not be dried!	لَا أَيْبَسَنَّ Verily I must not dry!	لَا أُؤْبَسُ I must not be dried!	لَا أَيْبَسُ I must not dry!
لَا نُؤْبَسَنَّ Verily we must not be dried!	لَا نَيْبَسَنَّ Verily we must not dry!	لَا نُؤْبَسُ We must not be dried!	لَا نَيْبَسُ We must not dry!

TABLE 8.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL YAYI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
يَابِسَاتٌ females who dry	يَابِسَتَانِ two females who dry	يَابِسَةٌ a female who dries	يَابِسُونَ males who dry	يَابِسَانِ two males who dry	يَابِسٌ a male who dries	رَفَع
يَابِسَاتِ females who dry	يَابِسَتَيْنِ two females who dry	يَابِسَةً a female who dries	يَابِسِينَ males who dry	يَابِسَيْنِ two males who dry	يَابِسًا a male who dries	نَصَب
يَابِسَاتِ females who dry	يَابِسَتَيْنِ two females who dry	يَابِسَةً a female who dries	يَابِسِينَ males who dry	يَابِسَيْنِ two males who dry	يَابِسٍ a male who dries	جَرَّ

TABLE 8.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL YAYI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَيِّبُوسَاتٌ those which were dried	مَيِّبُوسَتَانِ those two which were dried	مَيِّبُوسَةٌ that which was dried	مَيِّبُوسُونَ those which were dried	مَيِّبُوسَانِ those two which were dried	مَيِّبُوسٌ that which was dried	رَفَع
مَيِّبُوسَاتِ those which were dried	مَيِّبُوسَتَيْنِ those two which were dried	مَيِّبُوسَةً that which was dried	مَيِّبُوسِينَ those which were dried	مَيِّبُوسَيْنِ those two which were dried	مَيِّبُوسًا that which was dried	نَصَب
مَيِّبُوسَاتِ those which were dried	مَيِّبُوسَتَيْنِ those two which were dried	مَيِّبُوسَةً that which was dried	مَيِّبُوسِينَ those which were dried	مَيِّبُوسَيْنِ those two which were dried	مَيِّبُوسٍ that which was dried	جَرَّ

TABLE 8.9

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL YAYI

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَيَابِسُ places or times of drying	مَيِّسَانِ two places or times of drying	مَيِّسٌ a place or time of drying	رَفْع
مَيَابِسَ places or times of drying	مَيِّسَيْنِ two places or times of drying	مَيِّسًا a place or time of drying	نَصْب
مَيَابِسٍ places or times of drying	مَيِّسَيْنِ two places or times of drying	مَيِّسٍ a place or time of drying	جَرّ

TABLE 8.10

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسم الآلة): SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL YAYI

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مِيَابِسُ tools of drying	مِيَسَانِ two tools of drying	مِيَسٌ a tool of drying	رَفَع
مِيَابِسَ tools of drying	مِيَسَيْنِ two tools of drying	مِيَسًا a tool of drying	نَصَب
مِيَابِسٍ tools of drying	مِيَسَيْنِ two tools of drying	مِيَسٍ a tool of drying	جَرَّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مِيَابِسُ tools of drying	مِيَسَتَانِ two tools of drying	مِيَسَةٌ a tool of drying	رَفَع
مِيَابِسَ tools of drying	مِيَسَتَيْنِ two tools of drying	مِيَسَةً a tool of drying	نَصَب
مِيَابِسٍ tools of drying	مِيَسَتَيْنِ two tools of drying	مِيَسَةٍ a tool of drying	جَرَّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مِيَابِسُ tools of drying	مِيَسَانِ two tools of drying	مِيَبَاسٌ a tool of drying	رَفَع
مِيَابِسَ tools of drying	مِيَبَاسَيْنِ two tools of drying	مِيَبَاسًا a tool of drying	نَصَب
مِيَابِسٍ tools of drying	مِيَبَاسَيْنِ two tools of drying	مِيَبَاسٍ a tool of drying	جَرَّ

TABLE 8.11

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL YAYI

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَيَّابِسُ those who are most dry	أَيَّسُونَ those who are most dry	أَيَّسَانِ two who are most dry	أَيَّسٌ one who is most dry	رَفْع
أَيَّابَسَ those who are most dry	أَيَّسِينَ those who are most dry	أَيَّسَيْنِ two who are most dry	أَيَّسٍ one who is most dry	نَصْب
أَيَّابَسِ those who are most dry	أَيَّسِينَ those who are most dry	أَيَّسَيْنِ two who are most dry	أَيَّسٍ one who is most dry	جَر

TABLE 8.12

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, MITHAL YAYI

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
يَبْسُ those who are most dry	يَبْسَاتُ those who are most dry	يَبْسَانِ two who are most dry	يَبْسَى one who is most dry	رَفْع
يَبْسَا those who are most dry	يَبْسَاتِ those who are most dry	يَبْسَيْنِ two who are most dry	يَبْسَى one who is most dry	نَصْب
يَبْسِ those who are most dry	يَبْسَاتِ those who are most dry	يَبْسَيْنِ two who are most dry	يَبْسَى one who is most dry	جَر

TABLE 8.13

EXAMPLES OF MITHAL YAYI VERBS IN THEIR INCREASED FORMS

<p>يَسَّرَ يَسِّرُ يَسِيرًا فَهُوَ مُيسِّرٌ وَيُسِّرُ يُسِّرُ تَسِيرًا فَهُوَ مُيسِّرٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ يَسِّرُ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسِيرُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُيسِّرٌ</p>	<p>تَفْعِيل - FORM II</p> <p>On the pattern of صَرَفَ \ يُصَرِّفُ</p> <p>with base letters ي-س-ر</p>
<p>يَاسِرُ يَاسِرُ مَيَاسِرَةً وَ يَسَارًا فَهُوَ مَيَاسِرٌ وَيُوسِرُ يَاسِرُ مَيَاسِرَةً وَ يَسَارًا فَهُوَ مَيَاسِرٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ يَاسِرُ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَيَاسِرُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَيَاسِرٌ</p>	<p>مُفَاعَلَة - FORM III</p> <p>On the pattern of قَاتَلَ \ يُقَاتِلُ</p> <p>with base letters ي-س-ر</p>
<p>أَيَسِرُ يُوسِرُ إِيسَارًا فَهُوَ مُوسِرٌ وَأُوسِرَ يُوسِرُ إِيسَارًا فَهُوَ مُوسِرٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَيَسِرُ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُوسِرُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُوسِرٌ</p>	<p>إِفْعَال - FORM IV</p> <p>On the pattern of أَكْرَمَ \ يُكْرِمُ</p> <p>with base letters ي-س-ر</p>
<p>تَيَسَّرَ يَتَيَسَّرُ تَيَسَّرًا فَهُوَ مُتَيَسِّرٌ وَتُوسِرُ يَتَيَسَّرُ تَيَسَّرًا فَهُوَ مُتَيَسِّرٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَيَسَّرُ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَيَسَّرُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَيَسِّرٌ</p>	<p>تَفَعُّل - FORM V</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَبَّلَ \ يَتَقَبَّلُ</p> <p>with base letters ي-س-ر</p>
<p>تَيَاسَرَ يَتَيَاسِرُ تَيَاسَّرًا فَهُوَ مُتَيَاسِرٌ وَتُيُوسِرُ يَتَيَاسِرُ تَيَاسَّرًا فَهُوَ مُتَيَاسِرٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَيَاسَرَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَيَاسِرُ</p>	<p>تَفَاعُل - FORM VI</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَابَلَ \ يَتَقَابَلُ</p> <p>with base letters ي-س-ر</p>

الظَّفُّ مِنْهُ مُتَّاسِرٌ		
اِتَّسَرَ يَتَّسِرُ اِتِّسَارًا فَهُوَ مُتَّسِرٌ وَ اُتِّسِرَ يُتِّسِرُ اِئْتِسَارًا فَهُوَ مُتَّسِرٌ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِتِّسَرَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَّسِرُ اَلظَّفُّ مِنْهُ مُتَّسِرٌ		اِفْتِعَال - FORM VIII On the pattern of اِجْتَنَبَ \ يَجْتَنِبُ with base letters ي-س-ر
اِسْتَيْسَرَ يَسْتَيْسِرُ اِسْتَيْسَارًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَيْسِرٌ وَ اُسْتُوسِرَ يُسْتَيْسِرُ اِسْتَيْسَارًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَيْسِرٌ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِسْتَيْسِرَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَيْسِرُ اَلظَّفُّ مِنْهُ مُسْتَيْسِرٌ		اِسْتِفْعَال - FORM X On the pattern of اِسْتَنْصَرَ \ يَسْتَنْصِرُ with base letters ي-س-ر

Lesson Nine: Ajwaf Wawi

Recall that *ajwaf* (أَجَوَف) verbs have a weak letter in the 'ain position. Similar to the *mithal* subclass of verbs, *ajwaf* verbs can be subdivided into two types, this time based on which letter is in the 'ain position. *Ajwaf wawi* (أَجَوَف وَآوِي) verbs have a *waw* as the second base letter, while *ajwaf yayi* (أَجَوَف يَائِي) verbs have a *ya'* as the second base letter. The rules for *ta'leel* for *ajwaf* verbs are based on alleviating the burden of the 'ain position weak letter possessing a vowel. Both subtypes have similar rules for *ta'leel*.

PRINCIPLE ONE

When a vowelless *waw* or *ya'* is preceded by a letter with a *fathah*, the *waw* or *ya'* will be changed to an *alif*. For example, قَوْلَ (*he said*) is changed to قَالَ and بَاعَ (*he sold*) is changed to بَاعَ.⁷

PRINCIPLE TWO

When two letters which are both vowel-less come next to each other, termed *the gathering of two sakins* (اجْتِمَاعُ السَّاكِنَيْنِ), the word becomes difficult to pronounce. To alleviate this difficulty in pronunciation, one of two possible changes can be made: 1) the first vowel-less letters can be dropped or 2) the first vowel-less letter can be given a *kasrah*⁸. The former usually occurs when

⁷ On the condition that the *waw* or *ya'* is not in the *fa kalimah*. Also cannot be *ain kalimah* of *lafeef maqrun*, also cannot come before *alif* of duality, also cannot come before *maddah zaidah*, also cannot be before *ya' mushaddad*, also cannot be before *nun takeed*, also cannot be a word which has a color or defect meaning.

⁸ Usually a *kasrah*, but the word مِنْ will usually be given a *fathah* and the plural masculine pronouns are usually given a *dhammah*.

the first vowel-less letter is a *waw*, *alif* or *ya'* occurring as a long vowel⁹; the latter usually occurs when both vowel-less letters are consonants¹⁰.

PRINCIPLE THREE

When you have an *ajwaf verb* in its *verb form I* pattern, in the *past tense*, *active* or *passive*, and the *waw* or *ya'* (or *alif* if the *waw* or *ya'* was changed to an *alif*) is dropped due to the *gathering of two sakin*s, then the voweling on the *fa'* position is changed to indicate the dropping of the letter.

In order to determine what vowel the *fa'* position will take, look back at the original base letters in the past tense active voice first conjugation before any *ta'leel* took place. If the original root had a *waw* vowelled with a *dhammah* (how can this even happen since it does not come on form E??) or *fathah*, then the voweling on the *fa'* position is changed to a *dhammah*, and if it originally had a *waw* vowelled with a *kasrah*, or a *ya'* with any of the three vowels, the voweling on the *fa'* position is changed to a *kasrah*.

For example, the *waw* in قَوْلَنْ (*they said*) is first changed to an *alif* (*Principle One*) and becomes قَالَنْ. The *alif* is then dropped to alleviate *the gathering of two sakin*s (*Principle Two*) leaving قَلَنْ. Finally, the *fa'* position is given a *dhammah* based on the current principle leaving قُلَنْ as the final form. Similarly, خَفَنْ was originally خَوْفَنْ and بَعَنْ was originally بَيْعَنْ.

Note that this results in making the last nine conjugations in the *active* and *passive voice* identical. Context is the only way to determine which was intended.

⁹ In the case where it is coming as *leen*, a vowel will be given; *waw* will get *dhammah* and *ya'* will get *kasrah*.

¹⁰ Which in turn usually occurs across 2 words.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

When you have an *ajwaf verb* in its *verb form I* pattern, then in its *past tense passive voice* the *kasrah* from the *waw* or *ya'* will be transferred to the preceding letter¹¹. For example the *kasrah* on the *waw* in قَوْلٌ (*it was said*) will be given to the preceding letter, becoming قَوْلٌ. Since a vowel-less *waw* is now preceded by a *kasrah*, the *waw* is changed into a *ya'* (*Lesson Seven, Principle 5*), becoming قِيلَ. Similarly, يُبَاعُ is changed to بَاعَ.

This principle will also apply to the *past tense passive voice* of *verb forms VII* and *VIII*. For example اُنْتَقِمَ was originally اَنْتَقِمَ and اُقْتِنِمَ was originally اُقْتُومَ.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

When you have a *waw* or *ya'* which is vowelless, preceded by a letter which is vowelless, the vowel from the weak letter will be transferred to the preceding letter. For example, يَقُولُ (*he says*) will be changed to يَقُولُ and يَبِيعُ (*he sells*) will be changed to يَبِيعُ. Another example is the *passive participle* مَقْوُولٌ which will be changed to مَقْوُولٌ and then مَقُولٌ (*Principle Two*).

Furthermore, if the transferred vowel is a *fathah*, then the *waw* is changed to an *alif*. An example of this is the *present tense passive voice*, where يُقُولُ (*it is being said*) will be changed to يُقُولُ, and further changed to يُقَالُ.

¹¹ Alternatively, it is also permissible to simply drop the vowel on the *ain kalimah*, resulting in قَوْلٌ.

Note that *principle five* will not apply¹² to the *active participle*, the *noun of usage* or the *superlative noun* in *verb form I*, nor will it apply to any of the conjugations in *verb form IX* nor any of the conjugations in *lafeef maqrun*.

PRINCIPLE SIX

When you have an *ajwaf verb* in its *verb form I* pattern, the *waw* or *ya'* in the *active participle* will be changed to a *hamzah*. For example قَاوِلٌ will be changed to قَائِلٌ and بَائِعٌ will be changed to بَائِعٌ.

PRINCIPLE SEVEN

When a weak letter is dropped for a specific reason (for example *the gathering of two sakins*), and that reason no longer exists, the weak letter which was dropped will return. For example, the *waw* in لَمْ يَقُولُوا will be dropped because of *the gathering of two sakins*, resulting in لَمْ يَقُلْ. However as we move to the next conjugation the *lām* is given a *fathah* so that an *alif* can be added to indicate the dual form, thereby eliminating *the gathering of two sakins*. Therefore, the *waw* will be brought back resulting in لَمْ يَقُولَا.

PRINCIPLE EIGHT

The *ajwaf* subclass of verbs utilizes only¹³ the first three patterns of *verb form I* (Table 9.1). *Ajwaf wawi* verbs utilize *types A* and *C*, while *ajwaf yayi* verbs utilize *types B* and *C*. Special attention should be given in determining the *'ain* position base letter for *ajwaf* verbs on the *type C* pattern, as both *ajwaf wawi* and *yayi* have nearly identical conjugations on this pattern.

PRINCIPLE NINE

¹² Won't apply if there is *harf madd* or *mushaddad* after the *waw* or *ya*, also won't apply to broken plural *ism zarf b/c* of the extra condition that the vowelled *waw* or *ya* cannot come after a *harf illat*.

¹³ There are some rare exceptions.

Table 9.13 provides patterns for *verb forms II-X*. *Ajwaf* verbs on the *verb form II, III, V, VI and IX* patterns are conjugated just like their *saheeh* models. *Ta'leel* is not present in these forms. The *ta'leel* that occurs in the remaining verb forms can be explained using the principles in this lesson.

PRINCIPLE TEN

The *verbal noun* for *verb forms IV and X* has a *ta' al-ta'neeth* (تَا)¹⁴ appended to the end.

PRINCIPLE ELEVEN

The *active* and *passive participle* for *verb forms VII and VIII* are identical. The weak letter is changed into an *alif* in both cases (*Principle One*).

¹⁴ The *ta* is brought in lieu of the *alif* that was dropped from both of these due to the gathering of two *sakin*. And there is *ikhtilaf* about whether you drop the first *alif* or the second.

TABLE 9.1

EXAMPLES OF *AJWAF WAWI* VERBS IN THEIR *SIMPLE FORM*

<p>قَالَ يَقُولُ قَوْلًا فَهُوَ قَائِلٌ وَقِيلَ يُقَالُ قَوْلًا فَهُوَ مَقُولٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ قُلْ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَقُلْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَقَالٌ وَ الْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَقُولٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَقُولُ وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ قَوْلِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE A On the pattern of نَصَرَ \ يَنْصُرُ قَالَ , <i>He said</i></p>
<p>خَافَ يَخَافُ خَوْفًا فَهُوَ خَائِفٌ وَ خِيفَ يَخِيفُ خَوْفًا فَهُوَ مَخْوِفٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ خَفَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَخَفْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَخَافٌ وَ الْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَخَوْفٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَخَوْفُ وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ خَوْفِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE C On the pattern of سَمِعَ \ يَسْمَعُ خَافَ , <i>He feared</i></p>

TABLE 9.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF WAWI

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُقَالُ He/It (S/M) is being said	يَقُولُ He/It (S/M) says	قِيلَ He/It (S/M) was said	قَالَ He/It (S/M) said
يُقَالَانِ They (D/M) are being said	يَقُولَانِ They (D/M) say	قِيلَا They (D/M) were said	قَالَا They (D/M) said
يُقَالُونَ They (P/M) are being said	يَقُولُونَ They (P/M) say	قِيلُوا They (P/M) were said	قَالُوا They (P/M) said
تُقَالُ She/It (S/F) is being said	تَقُولُ She/It (S/F) says	قِيلَتْ She/It (S/F) was said	قَالَتْ She/It (S/F) said
تُقَالَانِ They (D/F) are being said	تَقُولَانِ They (D/F) say	قِيلَتَا They (D/F) were said	قَالَتَا They (D/F) said
يُقْلَنَ They (D/P) are being said	يَقْلَنَ They (P/F) say	قُلْنَ They (P/F) were said	قُلْنَ They (P/F) said
تُقَالُ You (S/M) are being said	تَقُولُ You (S/M) say	قُلْتَ You (S/M) were said	قُلْتَ You (S/M) said
تُقَالَانِ You (D/M) are being said	تَقُولَانِ You (D/M) say	قُلْتُمَا You (D/M) were said	قُلْتُمَا You (D/M) said
تُقَالُونَ You (P/M) are being said	تَقُولُونَ You (P/M) say	قُلْتُمْ You (P/M) were said	قُلْتُمْ You (P/M) said
تُقَالِينَ You (S/F) are being said	تَقُولِينَ You (S/F) say	قُلْتِ You (S/F) were said	قُلْتِ You (S/F) said
تُقَالَانِ You (D/F) are being said	تَقُولَانِ You (D/F) say	قُلْتُمَا You (D/F) were said	قُلْتُمَا You (D/F) said
تُقْلَنَ You (D/F) are being said	تَقْلَنَ You (P/F) say	قُلْتُنَّ You (P/F) were said	قُلْتُنَّ You (P/F) said
أُقَالُ I am being said	أَقُولُ I say	قُلْتُ I was said	قُلْتُ I said
نُقَالُ We are being said	نَقُولُ We say	قُلْنَا We were said	قُلْنَا We said

TABLE 9.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF WAWI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُقَالَ He/It (S/M) was not said	لَمْ يَقُلْ He/It (S/M) did not say	لَنْ يُقَالَ He/It (S/M) will never be said	لَنْ يَقُولَ He/It (S/M) will never say
لَمْ يُقَالَا They (D/M) were not said	لَمْ يَقُولَا They (D/M) did not say	لَنْ يُقَالَا They (D/M) will never be said	لَنْ يَقُولَا They (D/M) will never say
لَمْ يُقَالُوا They (P/M) were not said	لَمْ يَقُولُوا They (P/M) did not say	لَنْ يُقَالُوا They (P/M) will never be said	لَنْ يَقُولُوا They (P/M) will never say
لَمْ تُقَلْ She/It (S/F) was not said	لَمْ تَقُلْ She/It (S/F) did not say	لَنْ تُقَالَ She/It (S/F) will never be said	لَنْ تَقُولَ She/It (S/F) will never say
لَمْ تُقَالَا They (D/F) were not said	لَمْ تَقُولَا They (D/F) did not say	لَنْ تُقَالَا They (D/F) will never be said	لَنْ تَقُولَا They (D/F) will never say
لَمْ يُقْلَنَّ They (P/F) were not said	لَمْ يَقْلَنَّ They (P/F) did not say	لَنْ يُقْلَنَّ They (P/F) will never be said	لَنْ يَقْلَنَّ They (P/F) will never say
لَمْ تُقَلْ You (S/M) were not said	لَمْ تَقُلْ You (S/M) did not say	لَنْ تُقَالَ You (S/M) will never be said	لَنْ تَقُولَ You (S/M) will never say
لَمْ تُقَالَا You (D/M) were not said	لَمْ تَقُولَا You (D/M) did not say	لَنْ تُقَالَا You (D/M) will never be said	لَنْ تَقُولَا You (D/M) will never say
لَمْ تُقَالُوا You (P/M) were not said	لَمْ تَقُولُوا You (P/M) did not say	لَنْ تُقَالُوا You (P/M) will never be said	لَنْ تَقُولُوا You (P/M) will never say
لَمْ تُقَالِي You (S/F) were not said	لَمْ تَقُولِي You (S/F) did not say	لَنْ تُقَالِي You (S/F) will never be said	لَنْ تَقُولِي You (S/F) will never say
لَمْ تُقَالَا You (D/F) were not said	لَمْ تَقُولَا You (D/F) did not say	لَنْ تُقَالَا You (D/F) will never be said	لَنْ تَقُولَا You (D/F) will never say
لَمْ تُقْلَنَّ You (P/F) were not said	لَمْ يَقْلَنَّ You (P/F) did not say	لَنْ تُقْلَنَّ You (P/F) will never be said	لَنْ يَقْلَنَّ You (P/F) will never say
لَمْ أَقُلْ I was not said	لَمْ أَقُلْ I did not say	لَنْ أَقَالَ I will never be said	لَنْ أَقُولَ I will never say
لَمْ نُقَلْ We were not said	لَمْ نَقُلْ We did not say	لَنْ نُقَالَ We will never be said	لَنْ نَقُولَ We will never say

TABLE 9.4

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF WAWI

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيَقَالَ Verily he/it (S/M) will be said!	لَيَقُولَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will say!
لَيَقَالَنَّ Verily they (D/M) will be said!	لَيَقُولَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will say!
لَيَقَالْنَ Verily they (P/M) will be said!	لَيَقُولُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will say!
لَتَقَالَ Verily she/it (S/F) will be said!	لَتَقُولَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will say!
لَتَقَالَنَّ Verily they (D/F) will be said!	لَتَقُولَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will say!
لَيَقْلَنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) will be said!	لَيَقْلَنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will say!
لَتَقَالَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be said!	لَتَقُولَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will say!
لَتَقَالَنَّ Verily you (D/M) will be said!	لَتَقُولَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will say!
لَتَقَالْنَ Verily you (P/M) will be said!	لَتَقُولُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will say!
لَتَقَالَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be said!	لَتَقُولَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will say!
لَتَقَالَنَّ Verily you (D/F) will be said!	لَتَقُولَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will say!
لَتَقْلَنَنَّ Verily you (P/F) will be said!	لَتَقْلَنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will say!
لَأَقَالَ Verily I will be said!	لَأَقُولَنَّ Verily I will say!

<p>لَنَقَالَ</p> <p>Verily we will be said!</p>	<p>لَنَقُولَنَّ</p> <p>Verily we will say!</p>
---	--

TABLE 9.5

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF WAWI

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُقَالَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be said!	لَيَقُولَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must say!	لَيُقَلَّ He/It (S/M) must be said!	لَيَقُلَّ He/It (S/M) must say!
لَيُقَالَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be said!	لَيَقُولَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must say!	لَيُقَالَا They (D/M) must be said!	لَيَقُولَا They (D/M) must say!
لَيُقَالُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be said!	لَيَقُولُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must say!	لَيُقَالُوا They (P/M) must be said!	لَيَقُولُوا They (P/M) must say!
لَتُقَالَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be said!	لَتَقُولَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must say!	لَتُقَلَّ She/It (S/F) must be said!	لَتَقُلَّ She/It (S/F) must say!
لَتُقَالَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be said!	لَتَقُولَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must say!	لَتُقَالَا They (D/F) must be said!	لَتَقُولَا They (D/F) must say!
لَيُقْلَنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be said!	لَيَقْلَنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must say!	لَيُقْلَنَ They (P/F) must be said!	لَيَقْلَنَ They (P/F) must say!
لَتُقَالَنَّ Verily [You] be said (S/M)!	قُولَنَّ Verily [You] say! (S/M)	لَتُقَلَّ [You] Be said! (S/M)	قُلَّ [You] Say! (S/M)
لَتُقَالَانَّ Verily [You] be said (D/M)!	قُولَانَّ Verily [You] say! (D/M)	لَتُقَالَا [You] Be said! (D/M)	قُولَا [You] Say! (D/M)!
لَتُقَالُنَّ Verily [You] be said (P/M)!	قُولُنَّ Verily [You] say! (P/M)	لَتُقَالُوا [You] Be said! (P/M)	قُولُوا [You] Say! (P/M)
لَتُقَالَنَّ Verily [You] be said (S/F)!	قُولَنَّ Verily [You] say! (S/F)	لَتُقَالِي [You] Be said! (S/F)	قُولِي [You] Say! (S/F)
لَتُقَالَانَّ Verily [You] be said (D/F)!	قُولَانَّ Verily [You] say! (D/F)	لَتُقَالَا [You] Be said! (D/F)	قُولَا [You] Say! (D/F)
لَتُقْلَنَنَّ Verily [You] be said (P/F)!	قْلَنَنَّ Verily [You] say! (P/F)	لَتُقْلَنَ [You] Be said! (P/F)	قْلَنَ [You] Say! (P/F)
لَأَقَالَنَّ Verily I must be said!	لَأَقُولَنَّ Verily I must say!	لَأَقُلَّ I must be said!	لَأَقُلَّ I must say!
لِنُقَالَنَّ Verily we must be said!	لِنَقُولَنَّ Verily we must say!	لِنُقَلَّ We must be said!	لِنَقُلَّ We must say!

TABLE 9.6

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF WAWI

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُقَالَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be said!	لَا يَقُولَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not say!	لَا يُقَلْ He/It (S/M) must not be said!	لَا يَقُلْ He/It (S/M) must not say!
لَا يُقَالَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be said!	لَا يَقُولَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not say!	لَا يُقَالَا They (D/M) must not be said!	لَا يَقُولَا They (D/M) must not say!
لَا يُقَالْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be said!	لَا يَقُولْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not say!	لَا يُقَالُوا They (P/M) must not be said!	لَا يَقُولُوا They (P/M) must not say!
لَا تُقَالَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be said!	لَا تَقُولَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not say!	لَا تُقَلْ She/It (S/F) must not be said!	لَا تَقُلْ She/It (S/F) must not say!
لَا تُقَالَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be said!	لَا تَقُولَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not say!	لَا تُقَالَا They (D/F) must not be said!	لَا تَقُولَا They (D/F) must not say!
لَا يُقْلَنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be said!	لَا يَقْلُنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not say!	لَا يُقْلَنَ They (P/F) must not be said!	لَا يَقْلُنَ They (P/F) must not say!
لَا تُقَالَنَّ Verily don't [you] be said! (S/M)	لَا تَقُولَنَّ Verily don't [you] say! (S/M)	لَا تُقَلْ Don't [you] be said! (S/M)	لَا تَقُلْ Don't [you] say! (S/M)
لَا تُقَالَانَّ Verily don't [you] be said! (D/M)	لَا تَقُولَانَّ Verily don't [you] say! (D/M)	لَا تُقَالَا Don't [you] be said! (D/M)	لَا تَقُولَا Don't [you] say! (D/M)
لَا تُقَالْنَ Verily don't [you] be said! (P/M)	لَا تَقُولْنَ Verily don't [you] say! (P/M)	لَا تُقَالُوا Don't [you] be said! (P/M)	لَا تَقُولُوا Don't [you] say! (P/M)
لَا تُقَالَنَّ Verily don't [you] be said! (S/F)	لَا تَقُولَنَّ Verily don't [you] say! (S/F)	لَا تُقَالِي Don't [you] be said! (S/F)	لَا تَقُولِي Don't [you] say! (S/F)
لَا تُقَالَانَّ Verily don't [you] be said! (D/F)	لَا تَقُولَانَّ Verily don't [you] say! (D/F)	لَا تُقَالَا Don't [you] be said! (D/F)	لَا تَقُولَا Don't [you] say! (D/F)
لَا تُقْلَنَنَّ Verily don't [you] be said! (P/F)	لَا يَقْلُنَنَّ Verily don't [you] say! (P/F)	لَا تُقْلَنَ Don't [you] be said! (P/F)	لَا يَقْلُنَ Don't [you] say! (P/F)
لَا أَقَالََنَّ Verily I must not be said!	لَا أَقُولَنَّ Verily I must not say!	لَا أَقَلْ I must not be said!	لَا أَقُلْ I must not say!

لَا نُقَالَنَّ	لَا نَقُولَنَّ	لَا نُقَلَّ	لَا نَقُلَّ
Verily we must not be said!	Verily we must not say!	We must not be said!	We must not say!

TABLE 9.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF WAWI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
قَائِلَاتُ females who say	قَائِلَتَانِ two females who say	قَائِلَةٌ a female who says	قَائِلُونَ males who say	قَائِلَانِ two males who say	قَائِلٌ a male who says	رَفَع
قَائِلَاتِ females who say	قَائِلَتَيْنِ two females who say	قَائِلَةً a female who says	قَائِلِينَ Males who say	قَائِلَيْنِ two males who say	قَائِلًا a male who says	نَصَب
قَائِلَاتٍ females who say	قَائِلَتَيْنِ two females who say	قَائِلَةٍ a female who says	قَائِلِينَ males who say	قَائِلَيْنِ two males who say	قَائِلٍ a male who says	جَرَّ

TABLE 9.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF WAWI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَقُولَاتُ those which are said	مَقُولَتَانِ those two which are said	مَقُولَةٌ that which is said	مَقُولُونَ those which are said	مَقُولَانِ those two which are said	مَقُولٌ that which is said	رَفَع
مَقُولَاتِ Those which are said	مَقُولَتَيْنِ those two which are said	مَقُولَةً that which is said	مَقُولِينَ those which are said	مَقُولَيْنِ those two which are said	مَقُولًا that which is said	نَصَب
مَقُولَاتٍ Those which are said	مَقُولَتَيْنِ those two which are said	مَقُولَةٍ that which is said	مَقُولِينَ those which are said	مَقُولَيْنِ those two which are said	مَقُولٍ that which is said	جَرَّ

TABLE 9.9

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF WAWI

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَقَاوِلُ places or times of speech	مَقَالَانِ two places or times of speech	مَقَالٌ a place or time of speech	رَفْع
مَقَاوِلَ places or times of speech	مَقَالَيْنِ two places or times of speech	مَقَالًا a place or time of speech	نَصْب
مَقَاوِلْ places or times of speech	مَقَالَيْنِ two places or times of speech	مَقَالٍ a place or time of speech	جَرّ

TABLE 9.10

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسم الآلة): SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF WAWI

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَقَاوِلُ tools of speech	مَقْوَلَانِ two tools of speech	مَقْوَلٌ a tool of speech	رَفَع
مَقَاوِلَ tools of speech	مَقْوَلَيْنِ two tools of speech	مَقْوَلًا a tool of speech	نَصَب
مَقَاوِلٍ tools of speech	مَقْوَلَيْنِ two tools of speech	مَقْوَلٍ a tool of speech	جَرَّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَقَاوِلُ tools of speech	مَقْوَلَتَانِ two tools of speech	مَقْوَلَةٌ a tool of speech	رَفَع
مَقَاوِلَ tools of speech	مَقْوَلَتَيْنِ two tools of speech	مَقْوَلَةً a tool of speech	نَصَب
مَقَاوِلٍ tools of speech	مَقْوَلَتَيْنِ two tools of speech	مَقْوَلَةٍ a tool of speech	جَرَّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَقَاوِيلُ tools of speech	مَقْوَالَانِ two tools of speech	مَقْوَالٌ a tool of speech	رَفَع
مَقَاوِيلَ tools of speech	مَقْوَالَيْنِ two tools of speech	مَقْوَالًا a tool of speech	نَصَب
مَقَاوِيلٍ tools of speech	مَقْوَالَيْنِ two tools of speech	مَقْوَالٍ a tool of speech	جَرَّ

TABLE 9.11

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF WAWI

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَقَاوِلُ those who speak most	أَقُولُونَ those who speak most	أَقُولَانِ two who speak most	أَقُولُ one who speaks most	رَفْع
أَقَاوِلَ those who speak most	أَقُولِينَ those who speak most	أَقُولَيْنِ two who speak most	أَقُولَ one who speaks most	نَصْب
أَقَاوِلِ those who speak most	أَقُولِينَ those who speak most	أَقُولَيْنِ two who speak most	أَقُولِ one who speaks most	جَرّ

TABLE 9.12

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF WAWI

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
قُؤُلُ those who speak most	قُؤُلَيَاتُ those who speak most	قُؤُلَيَانِ two who speak most	قُؤُلَى one who speaks most	رَفْع
قُؤُلَا those who speak most	قُؤُلَيَاتِ those who speak most	قُؤُلَيَيْنِ two who speak most	قُؤُلَى one who speaks most	نَصْب
قُؤُلِ those who speak most	قُؤُلَيَاتِ those who speak most	قُؤُلَيَيْنِ two who speak most	قُؤُلَى one who speaks most	جَرّ

TABLE 9.13

EXAMPLES OF *AJWAF* *WAWI* VERBS IN THEIR *INCREASED FORMS*

<p>قَوِّمَ يَقُومُ تَقْوِيماً فَهُوَ مُقَوِّمٌ وَقُومَ يَقُومُ تَقْوِيماً فَهُوَ مُقَوِّمٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ قَوْمٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُقَوِّمُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُقَوِّمٌ</p>	<p>تَفْعِيل - FORM II On the pattern of صَرَفَ \ يُصَرِّفُ ق-و-م with base letters</p>
<p>قَاوَمَ يُقَاوِمُ مُقَاوَمَةً وَقَوَامًا¹⁵ فَهُوَ مُقَاوِمٌ وَقُومَ¹⁶ يُقَاوِمُ مُقَاوَمَةً وَقَوَامًا فَهُوَ مُقَاوِمٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ قَاوِمٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُقَاوِمُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُقَاوِمٌ</p>	<p>مُفَاعَلَة - FORM III On the pattern of قَاتَلَ \ يُقَاتِلُ ق-و-م with base letters</p>
<p>أَقَامَ يُقِيمُ إِقَامَةً فَهُوَ مُقِيمٌ وَأَقِيمَ يُقَامُ إِقَامَةً فَهُوَ مُقَامٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَقِمَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُقِمُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُقَامٌ</p>	<p>إِفْعَال - FORM IV On the pattern of أَكْرَمَ \ يُكْرِمُ ق-و-م with base letters</p>
<p>تَقَوَّمَ يَتَقَوَّمُ تَقَوُّماً فَهُوَ مُتَقَوِّمٌ وَتَقَوَّمَ يَتَقَوَّمُ تَقَوُّماً فَهُوَ مُتَقَوِّمٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَقَوَّمَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَقَوَّمُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَقَوِّمٌ</p>	<p>تَفَعُّل - FORM V On the pattern of تَقَبَّلَ \ يَتَقَبَّلُ ق-و-م with base letters</p>

¹⁵ Here the waw is not changed to ya because that principle has a condition that the waw is also changed in the madi, and in this case that condition does not hold.

¹⁶ قُومَ was originally قَوِّمَ and the two waws were assimilated (idhgam). A similar change also occurs to the past tense passive in Form VI.

<p>تَقَاوَمَ يَتَقَاوَمُ تَقَاوَمًا فَهُوَ مُتَقَاوِمٌ وَتُقَوِّمُ يَتَقَاوَمُ تَقَاوَمًا فَهُوَ مُتَقَاوِمٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَقَاوَمٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَقَاوَمُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَقَاوِمٌ</p>	<p>تَفَاعُل - FORM VI On the pattern of تَقَابَلَ \ يَتَقَابَلُ ق-و-م with base letters</p>
<p>إِنْقَامَ يَنْقَامُ إِنْقِيَامًا فَهُوَ مُنْقَامٌ أُنْقِمْ يَنْقَامُ إِنْقِيَامًا فَهُوَ مُنْقَامٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِنْقَامٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَنْقُمُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُنْقَامٌ</p>	<p>إِنْفِعَال - FORM VII On the pattern of إِنْفَطَرَ \ يَنْفَطِرُ ق-و-م with base letters</p>
<p>إِقْتَامَ يَقْتَامُ إِقْتِيَامًا فَهُوَ مُقْتَامٌ وَأُقْتِمُ يَقْتَامُ إِقْتِيَامًا فَهُوَ مُقْتَامٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِقْتَامٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَقْتَمُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُقْتَامٌ</p>	<p>إِفْتِعَال - FORM VIII On the pattern of إِجْتَنَبَ \ يَجْتَنِبُ ق-و-م with base letters</p>
<p>إِسْوَدَّ يَسْوَدُّ إِسْوَدَادًا فَهُوَ مُسْوَدٌّ وَأُسْوِدَّ يَسْوَدُّ إِسْوَدَادًا فَهُوَ مُسْوَدٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِسْوَدٌّ / إِسْوَدَّ / إِسْوَدِدُ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْوَدُّ / لَا تَسْوَدِّ / لَا تَسْوَدِدُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْوَدٌّ</p>	<p>إِفْعَال - FORM IX On the pattern of إِحْمَرَ \ يَحْمَرُ س-و-د with base letters</p>
<p>إِسْتَقَامَ يَسْتَقِيمُ اسْتِقَامَةً فَهُوَ مُسْتَقِيمٌ وَأُسْتَقِمَ يَسْتَقِيمُ اسْتِقَامَةً فَهُوَ مُسْتَقَامٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اسْتِقَامٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَقِمُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَقَامٌ</p>	<p>اسْتِفْعَال - FORM X On the pattern of إِسْتَنْصَرَ \ يَسْتَنْصِرُ ق-و-م with base letters</p>

Lesson Ten: Ajwaf Yayi

Recall that *ajwaf* verbs can be subdivided into two types depending on which letter is in the 'ain position. *Ajwaf wawi* (أَجَوَفَ وَآوِي) verbs have a *waw* as the second base letter, while *ajwaf yayi* (أَجَوَفَ يَآيِي) verbs have a *ya'* as the second base letter. Both subtypes have similar rules for *ta'leel*.

PRINCIPLE ONE

Ajwaf yayi passive participles undergo an additional *ta'leel* where the *dhammah* preceding the *ya'* will be changed to a *kasrah* (contrary to *Lesson Eight Principle One*). For example مَبْيُوعٌ will be changed to مَبْيُوعٌ (Lesson Nine Principle Five) which will then be changed to مَبْيُوعٌ, due to *the gathering of two sakins*. The *dhammah* preceding the *ya'* will be changed to a *kasrah* and مَبْيُوعٌ will become مَبْيُوعٌ.

PRINCIPLE TWO

When a *waw* and *ya'* are together in a word, regardless of which comes first, such that the first of the two is vowel-less, the *waw* will be changed to a *ya'* and *assimilation* (إِدْغَام) occurs between the two *ya'*s. For example سُيِّرَ (verb form III) was originally سُوِيرَ and تُسَيِّرَ (verb form VI) was originally تُسُوِيرَ.

TABLE 10.1

EXAMPLES OF AJWAF YAYI VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE FORM

<p>بَاعَ يَبِيعُ بَيْعًا فَهُوَ بَائِعٌ وَبِيعٌ يُبَاعُ بَيْعًا فَهُوَ مَبِيعٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ بَعْ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَبَعْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَبِيعٌ وَ الْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَبِيعٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَبِيعُ وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ بُوعِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE B On the pattern of ضَرَبَ يَضْرِبُ بَاعَ , <i>He sold</i></p>
<p>نَالَ يَنَالُ نَيْلًا فَهُوَ نَائِلٌ وَنَيْلٌ يُنَالُ نَيْلًا فَهُوَ مَنِيلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ نَلْ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَنَلْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَنَالٌ وَ الْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَنِيلٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَنْيَلُ وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ نُؤَلِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE C On the pattern of سَمِعَ يَسْمَعُ نَالَ , <i>He reached</i></p>

TABLE 10.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF YAYI

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُبَاعُ He/It (S/M) is being sold	يَبِيعُ He/It (S/M) sells	بِيعَ He/It (S/M) was sold	بَاعَ He/It (S/M) sold
يُبَاعَانِ They (D/M) are being sold	يَبِيعَانِ They (D/M) sell	بِيعَا They (D/M) were sold	بَاعَا They (D/M) sold
يُبَاعُونَ They (P/M) are being sold	يَبِيعُونَ They (P/M) sell	بِيعُوا They (P/M) were sold	بَاعُوا They (P/M) sold
تُبَاعُ She/It (S/F) is being sold	تَبِيعُ She/It (S/F) sells	بِيعَتْ She/It (S/F) was sold	بَاعَتْ She/It (S/F) sold
تُبَاعَانِ They (D/F) are being sold	تَبِيعَانِ They (D/F) sell	بِيعَتَا They (D/F) were sold	بَاعَتَا They (D/F) sold
يُبْعَنَ They (D/P) are being sold	يَبِيعَنَ They (D/P) sell	بِيعَنَ They (P/F) were sold	بِيعَنَ They (P/F) sold
تُبَاعُ You (S/M) are being sold	تَبِيعُ You (S/M) sell	بِيعْتَ You (S/M) were sold	بِيعْتَ You (S/M) sold
تُبَاعَانِ You (D/M) are being sold	تَبِيعَانِ You (D/M) sell	بِيعْتُمَا You (D/M) were sold	بِيعْتُمَا You (D/M) sold
تُبَاعُونَ You (P/M) are being sold	تَبِيعُونَ You (P/M) sell	بِيعْتُمْ You (P/M) were sold	بِيعْتُمْ You (P/M) sold
تُبَاعِينَ You (S/F) are being sold	تَبِيعِينَ You (S/F) sell	بِيعْتِ You (S/F) were sold	بِيعْتِ You (S/F) sold
تُبَاعَانِ You (D/F) are being sold	تَبِيعَانِ You (D/F) sell	بِيعْتُمَا You (D/F) were sold	بِيعْتُمَا You (D/F) sold
تُبْعَنَ You (D/F) are being sold	تَبِيعَنَ You (P/F) sell	بِيعْتُنَّ You (P/F) were sold	بِيعْتُنَّ You (P/F) sold
أُبَاعُ I am being sold	أَبِيعُ I sell	بِيعْتُ I was sold	بِيعْتُ I sold
نُبَاعُ We are being sold	نَبِيعُ We sell	بِيعْنَا We were sold	بِيعْنَا We sold

TABLE 10.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF YAYI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُبَاعَ He/It (S/M) was not sold	لَمْ يَبِعْ He/It (S/M) did not sell	لَنْ يُبَاعَ He/It (S/M) will never be sold	لَنْ يَبِيعَ He/It (S/M) will never sell
لَمْ يُبَاعَا They (D/M) were not sold	لَمْ يَبِيعَا They (D/M) did not sell	لَنْ يُبَاعَا They (D/M) will never be sold	لَنْ يَبِيعَا They (D/M) will never sell
لَمْ يُبَاعُوا They (P/M) were not sold	لَمْ يَبِيعُوا They (P/M) did not sell	لَنْ يُبَاعُوا They (P/M) will never be sold	لَنْ يَبِيعُوا They (P/M) will never sell
لَمْ تُبَاعَ She/It (S/F) was not sold	لَمْ تَبِعْ She/It (S/F) did not sell	لَنْ تُبَاعَ She/It (S/F) will never be sold	لَنْ تَبِيعَ She/It (S/F) will never sell
لَمْ تُبَاعَا They (D/F) were not sold	لَمْ تَبِيعَا They (D/F) did not sell	لَنْ تُبَاعَا They (D/F) will never be sold	لَنْ تَبِيعَا They (D/F) will never sell
لَمْ يُبْعَنَ They (P/F) were not sold	لَمْ يَبْعِنَ They (P/F) did not sell	لَنْ يُبْعَنَ They (P/F) will never be sold	لَنْ يَبْعِنَ They (P/F) will never sell
لَمْ تُبْعَ You (S/M) were not sold	لَمْ تَبِعْ You (S/M) did not sell	لَنْ تُبَاعَ You (S/M) will never be sold	لَنْ تَبِيعَ You (S/M) will never sell
لَمْ تُبَاعَا You (D/M) were not sold	لَمْ تَبِيعَا You (D/M) did not sell	لَنْ تُبَاعَا You (D/M) will never be sold	لَنْ تَبِيعَا You (D/M) will never sell
لَمْ تُبَاعُوا You (P/M) were not sold	لَمْ تَبِيعُوا You (P/M) did not sell	لَنْ تُبَاعُوا You (P/M) will never be sold	لَنْ تَبِيعُوا You (P/M) will never sell
لَمْ تُبَاعِي You (S/F) were not sold	لَمْ تَبِيعِي You (S/F) did not sell	لَنْ تُبَاعِي You (S/F) will never be sold	لَنْ تَبِيعِي You (S/F) will never sell
لَمْ تُبَاعَا You (D/F) were not sold	لَمْ تَبِيعَا You (D/F) did not sell	لَنْ تُبَاعَا You (D/F) will never be sold	لَنْ تَبِيعَا You (D/F) will never sell
لَمْ تُبْعَنَ You (P/F) were not sold	لَمْ تَبْعِنَ You (P/F) did not sell	لَنْ تُبْعَنَ You (P/F) will never be sold	لَنْ تَبْعِنَ You (P/F) will never sell
لَمْ أُبْعَ I was not sold	لَمْ أَبِعْ I did not sell	لَنْ أُبَاعَ I will never be sold	لَنْ أَبِيعَ I will never sell
لَمْ يُبْعَ I was not sold	لَمْ يَبِعْ I did not sell	لَنْ يُبَاعَ I will never be sold	لَنْ يَبِيعَ I will never sell

We were not sold	We did not sell	We will never be sold	We will never sell
------------------	-----------------	-----------------------	--------------------

TABLE 10.4

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF YAYI

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُبَاعَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be sold!	لَيَبِيعَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will sell!
لَيُبَاعَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be sold!	لَيَبِيعَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will sell!
لَيُبَاعُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be sold!	لَيَبِيعُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will sell!
لَتُبَاعَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be sold!	لَتَبِيعَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will sell!
لَتُبَاعَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be sold!	لَتَبِيعَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will sell!
لَتُبْعَنَّ Verily they (P/F) will be sold!	لَتَبِيعَنَّ Verily they (P/F) will sell!
لَتُبَاعَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be sold!	لَتَبِيعَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will sell!
لَتُبَاعَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be sold!	لَتَبِيعَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will sell!
لَتُبَاعُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be sold!	لَتَبِيعُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will sell!
لَتُبَاعَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be sold!	لَتَبِيعَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will sell!
لَتُبَاعَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be sold!	لَتَبِيعَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will sell!
لَتُبْعَنَّ Verily you (P/F) will be sold!	لَتَبِيعَنَّ Verily you (P/F) will sell!
لَأُبَاعَنَّ Verily I will be sold!	لَأَبِيعَنَّ Verily I will sell!
لَنُبَاعَنَّ Verily we will be sold!	لَنَبِيعَنَّ Verily we will sell!

TABLE 10.5

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF YAYI

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُبَاعَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be sold!	لِيَبِيعَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must sell!	لِيُبْعَ He/It (S/M) must be sold!	لِيَبِيعَ He/It (S/M) must sell!
لِيُبَاعَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be sold!	لِيَبِيعَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must sell!	لِيُبَاعَا They (D/M) must be sold!	لِيَبِيعَا They (D/M) must sell!
لِيُبَاعُوْا Verily they (P/M) must be sold!	لِيَبِيعُوْا Verily they (P/M) must sell!	لِيُبَاعُوْا They (P/M) must be sold!	لِيَبِيعُوْا They (P/M) must sell!
لِتُبَاعَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be sold!	لِتَبِيعَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must sell!	لِتُبْعَ She/It (S/F) must be sold!	لِتَبِيعَ She/It (S/F) must sell!
لِتُبَاعَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be sold!	لِتَبِيعَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must sell!	لِتُبَاعَا They (D/F) must be sold!	لِتَبِيعَا They (D/F) must sell!
لِيُبْعَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be sold!	لِيَبِيعَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must sell!	لِيُبْعَنَّ They (P/F) must be sold!	لِيَبِيعَنَّ They (P/F) must sell!
لِتُبَاعَنَّ Verily [You] be sold (S/M)!	لِيُبْعَنَّ Verily [You] sell! (S/M)	لِتُبْعَ [You] Be sold! (S/M)	لِيُبْعَ [You] Sell! (S/M)
لِتُبَاعَانَّ Verily [You] be sold (D/M)!	لِيُبْعَانَّ Verily [You] sell! (D/M)	لِتُبَاعَا [You] Be sold! (D/M)	لِيُبْعَا [You] Sell! (D/M)!
لِتُبَاعُوْا Verily [You] be sold (P/M)!	لِيُبْعُوْا Verily [You] sell! (P/M)	لِتُبَاعُوْا [You] Be sold! (P/M)	لِيُبْعُوْا [You] Sell! (P/M)
لِتُبَاعَنَّ Verily [You] be sold (S/F)!	لِيُبْعَنَّ Verily [You] sell! (S/F)	لِتُبَاعِيْ [You] Be sold! (S/F)	لِيُبْعِيْ [You] Sell! (S/F)
لِتُبَاعَانَّ Verily [You] be sold (D/F)!	لِيُبْعَانَّ Verily [You] sell! (D/F)	لِتُبَاعَا [You] Be sold! (D/F)	لِيُبْعَا [You] Sell! (D/F)
لِتُبْعَنَّ Verily [You] be sold (P/F)!	لِيُبْعَنَّ Verily [You] sell! (P/F)	لِتُبْعَنَّ [You] Be sold! (P/F)	لِيُبْعَنَّ [You] Sell! (P/F)
لَا يُبَاعَنَّ Verily I must be sold!	لَا يُبِيعَنَّ Verily I must sell!	لَا يُبْعَ I must be sold!	لَا يُبِيعَ I must sell!
لَنُبَاعَنَّ Verily we must be sold!	لَنَبِيعَنَّ Verily we must sell!	لَنُبْعَ We must be sold!	لَنَبِيعَ We must sell!

TABLE 10.6

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF YAYI

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُبَاعَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be sold!	لَا يَبِيعَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not sell!	لَا يُبْعَ He/It (S/M) must not be sold!	لَا يَبِيعَ He/It (S/M) must not sell!
لَا يُبَاعَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be sold!	لَا يَبِيعَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not sell!	لَا يُبَاعَا They (D/M) must not be sold!	لَا يَبِيعَا They (D/M) must not sell!
لَا يُبَاعُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be sold!	لَا يَبِيعُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not sell!	لَا يُبَاعُوا They (P/M) must not be sold!	لَا يَبِيعُوا They (P/M) must not sell!
لَا تُبَاعَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be sold!	لَا تَبِيعَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not sell!	لَا تُبْعَ She/It (S/F) must not be sold!	لَا تَبِيعَ She/It (S/F) must not sell!
لَا تُبَاعَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be sold!	لَا تَبِيعَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not sell!	لَا تُبَاعَا They (D/F) must not be sold!	لَا تَبِيعَا They (D/F) must not sell!
لَا يُبْعَنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be sold!	لَا يَبِيعَنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not sell!	لَا يُبْعَنَ They (P/F) must not be sold!	لَا يَبِيعَنَ They (P/F) must not sell!
لَا تُبَاعَنَّ Verily don't [you] be sold! (S/M)	لَا تَبِيعَنَّ Verily don't [you] sell! (S/M)	لَا تُبْعَ Don't [you] be sold! (S/M)	لَا تَبِيعَ Don't [you] sell! (S/M)
لَا تُبَاعَانَّ Verily don't [you] be sold! (D/M)	لَا تَبِيعَانَّ Verily don't [you] sell! (D/M)	لَا تُبَاعَا Don't [you] be sold! (D/M)	لَا تَبِيعَا Don't [you] sell! (D/M)
لَا تُبَاعُنَّ Verily don't [you] be sold! (P/M)	لَا تَبِيعُنَّ Verily don't [you] sell! (P/M)	لَا تُبَاعُوا Don't [you] be sold! (P/M)	لَا تَبِيعُوا Don't [you] sell! (P/M)
لَا تُبَاعِينَ Verily don't [you] be sold! (S/F)	لَا تَبِيعِينَ Verily don't [you] sell! (S/F)	لَا تُبَاعِي Don't [you] be sold! (S/F)	لَا تَبِيعِي Don't [you] sell! (S/F)
لَا تُبَاعَانَّ Verily don't [you] be sold! (D/F)	لَا تَبِيعَانَّ Verily don't [you] sell! (D/F)	لَا تُبَاعَا Don't [you] be sold! (D/F)	لَا تَبِيعَا Don't [you] sell! (D/F)
لَا تُبْعَنَنَّ Verily don't [you] be sold! (P/F)	لَا تَبِيعَنَنَّ Verily don't [you] sell! (P/F)	لَا تُبْعَنَ Don't [you] be sold! (P/F)	لَا تَبِيعَنَ Don't [you] sell! (P/F)
لَا أُبَاعَنَّ Verily I must not be sold!	لَا أُبِيعَنَّ Verily I must not sell!	لَا أُبْعَ I must not be sold!	لَا أُبِيعَ I must not sell!

لَا تُبَاعَنَّ	لَا نَبِيعَنَّ	لَا تُبْعَ	لَا نَبْعَ
Verily we must not be sold!	Verily we must not sell!	We must not be sold!	We must not sell!

TABLE 10.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF YAYI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
بَائِعَاتُ females who sell	بَائِعَتَانِ two females who sell	بَائِعَةٌ a female who sells	بَائِعُونَ males who sell	بَائِعَانِ two males who sell	بَائِعٌ a male who sells	رَفَعَ
بَائِعَاتُ females who sell	بَائِعَتَيْنِ two females who sell	بَائِعَةٌ a female who sells	بَائِعِينَ Males who sell	بَائِعَيْنِ two males who sell	بَائِعًا a male who sells	نَصَبَ
بَائِعَاتُ females who sell	بَائِعَتَيْنِ two females who sell	بَائِعَةٌ a female who sells	بَائِعِينَ males who sell	بَائِعَيْنِ two males who sell	بَائِعٍ a male who sells	جَرَّ

TABLE 10.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF YAYI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَبِيعَاتُ those which are sold	مَبِيعَتَانِ those two which are sold	مَبِيعَةٌ that which is sold	مَبِيعُونَ those which are sold	مَبِيعَانِ those two which are sold	مَبِيعٌ that which is sold	رَفَعَ
مَبِيعَاتُ those which are sold	مَبِيعَتَيْنِ those two which are sold	مَبِيعَةٌ that which is sold	مَبِيعِينَ those which are sold	مَبِيعَيْنِ those two which are sold	مَبِيعًا that which is sold	نَصَبَ
مَبِيعَاتُ those which are sold	مَبِيعَتَيْنِ those two which are sold	مَبِيعَةٌ that which is sold	مَبِيعِينَ those which are sold	مَبِيعَيْنِ those two which are sold	مَبِيعٍ that which is sold	جَرَّ

TABLE 10.9

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF YAYI

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَبَايعُ places or times of selling	مَبَايعَانِ two places or times of selling	مَبَايعٌ a place or time of selling	رَفْع
مَبَايعَ places or times of selling	مَبَايعَيْنِ two places or times of selling	مَبَايعًا a place or time of selling	نَصْب
مَبَايعِ places or times of selling	مَبَايعَيْنِ two places or times of selling	مَبَايعٍ a place or time of selling	جَرّ

TABLE 10.10

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسْمُ الْأَلَّة): SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF YAYI

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَبَايعُ tools of selling	مَبِيعَانِ two tools of selling	مَبِيعٌ a tool of selling	رَفَعُ
مَبَايعَ tools of selling	مَبِيعَيْنِ two tools of selling	مَبِيعًا a tool of selling	نَصَبُ
مَبَايعِ tools of selling	مَبِيعَيْنِ two tools of selling	مَبِيعٍ a tool of selling	جَرُّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَبَايعُ tools of selling	مَبِيعَتَانِ two tools of selling	مَبِيعَةٌ a tool of selling	رَفَعُ
مَبَايعَ tools of selling	مَبِيعَتَيْنِ two tools of selling	مَبِيعَةً a tool of selling	نَصَبُ
مَبَايعِ tools of selling	مَبِيعَتَيْنِ two tools of selling	مَبِيعَةٍ a tool of selling	جَرُّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَبَايِعُ tools of selling	مَبَايِعَانِ two tools of selling	مَبَايِعٌ a tool of selling	رَفَعُ
مَبَايِعَ tools of selling	مَبَايِعَيْنِ two tools of selling	مَبَايِعًا a tool of selling	نَصَبُ
مَبَايِعِ tools of selling	مَبَايِعَيْنِ two tools of selling	مَبَايِعٍ a tool of selling	جَرُّ

TABLE 10.11

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF YAYI

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَبَايِعُ those who sell the most	أَبْيَعُونَ those who sell the most	أَبْيَعَانِ two who sell the most	أَبْيَعُ one who sells the most	رَفْع
أَبَايَعِ those who sell the most	أَبْيَعِينَ those who sell the most	أَبْيَعَيْنِ two who sell the most	أَبْيَعِ one who sells the most	نَصْب
أَبَايَعٍ those who sell the most	أَبْيَعِينَ those who sell the most	أَبْيَعَيْنِ two who sell the most	أَبْيَعٍ one who sells the most	جَرّ

TABLE 10.12

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, AJWAF YAYI

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
بَيْعٌ those who sell the most	بُوعَيَاتُ those who sell the most	بُوعَيَانِ two who sell the most	بُوعَى one who sells the most	رَفْع
بَيْعَا those who sell the most	بُوعَيَاتِ those who sell the most	بُوعَيَيْنِ two who sell the most	بُوعَى one who sells the most	نَصْب
بَيْعٍ those who sell the most	بُوعَيَاتِ those who sell the most	بُوعَيَيْنِ two who sell the most	بُوعَى one who sells the most	جَرّ

TABLE 10.13

EXAMPLES OF AJ/WAF YAYT VERBS IN THEIR INCREASED FORMS

<p>سَيَّرَ يُسَيِّرُ تَسْيِيرًا فَهُوَ مُسَيِّرٌ وَسَيَّرَ يُسَيِّرُ تَسْيِيرًا فَهُوَ مُسَيِّرٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ سَيَّرَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُسَيِّرُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسَيِّرٌ</p>	<p>FORM II - تَفْعِيلٌ On the pattern of صَرَّفَ \ يُصَرِّفُ with base letters س-ي-ر</p>
<p>سَايَرَ يُسَايِرُ مُسَايَرَةً وَ سَيَّارًا فَهُوَ مُسَايِرٌ وَسَيَّرَ يُسَايِرُ مُسَايَرَةً وَ سَيَّارًا فَهُوَ مُسَايِرٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ سَايَرَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُسَايِرُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسَايِرٌ</p>	<p>FORM III - مُفَاعَلَةٌ On the pattern of قَاتَلَ \ يُقَاتِلُ with base letters س-ي-ر</p>
<p>أَسَارَ يُسِيرُ إِسَارَةً فَهُوَ مُسِيرٌ وَأَسِيرَ يُسَارُ إِسَارَةً فَهُوَ مُسَارٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَسَرَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُسِرُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسَارٌ</p>	<p>FORM IV - إِفْعَالٌ On the pattern of أَكْرَمَ \ يُكْرِمُ with base letters س-ي-ر</p>
<p>تَسَيَّرَ يُتَسَيِّرُ تَسْيِيرًا فَهُوَ مُتَسَيِّرٌ وَتُسَيَّرَ يُتَسَيِّرُ تَسْيِيرًا فَهُوَ مُتَسَيِّرٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَسَيَّرَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُتَسَيِّرُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَسَيِّرٌ</p>	<p>FORM V - تَفَعُّلٌ On the pattern of تَقَبَّلَ \ يَتَقَبَّلُ with base letters س-ي-ر</p>
<p>تَسَايَرَ يُتَسَايِرُ تَسَايِيرًا فَهُوَ مُتَسَايِرٌ وَتُسَايَرَ يُتَسَايِرُ تَسَايِيرًا فَهُوَ مُتَسَايِرٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَسَايَرَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُتَسَايِرُ</p>	<p>FORM VI - تَفَاعُلٌ On the pattern of تَقَابَلَ \ يَتَقَابَلُ with base letters س-ي-ر</p>

الظَّفَرُ مِنْهُ مُتَسَايِرٌ	
اِنْسَارَ يَنْسَارُ اِنْسِيَارًا فَهُوَ مُنْسَارٌ وَ اُنْسِيرَ يُنْسَارُ اِنْسِيَارًا فَهُوَ مُنْسَارٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِنْسَرَّ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَنْسَرُ الظَّفَرُ مِنْهُ مُنْسَارٌ	اِنْفِعَال - FORM VII On the pattern of اِنْفَطَرَ \ يَنْفَطِرُ with base letters س-ي-ر
اِسْتَارَ يَسْتَارُ اِسْتِيَارًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَارٌ وَ اُسْتِيرَ يُسْتَارُ اِسْتِيَارًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَارٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِسْتَرَّ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَرُ الظَّفَرُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَارٌ	اِفْتِعَال - FORM VIII On the pattern of اِجْتَنَبَ \ يَجْتَنِبُ with base letters س-ي-ر
اِبْيَضَ يَبْيِضُ اِبْيَاضًا فَهُوَ مُبْيِضٌ وَ اُبْيِضَ يُبْيِضُ اِبْيَاضًا فَهُوَ مُبْيِضٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِبْيَضَ / اِبْيَضَ / اِبْيَضَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَبْيِضَ / لَا تَبْيِضَ / لَا تَبْيِضَ الظَّفَرُ مِنْهُ مُبْيِضٌ	اِغْلَال - FORM IX On the pattern of اِحْمَرَ \ يَحْمَرُ with base letters ب-ي-ض
اِسْتَسَارَ يَسْتَسِيرُ اِسْتِسَارَةً فَهُوَ مُسْتَسِيرٌ وَ اُسْتُسِيرَ يُسْتَسَارُ اِسْتِسَارَةً فَهُوَ مُسْتَسَارٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِسْتَسِرَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَسِرُ الظَّفَرُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَسَارٌ	اِسْتِفْعَال - FORM X On the pattern of اِسْتَنْصَرَ \ يَسْتَنْصِرُ with base letters س-ي-ر

Lesson Eleven: Naqis Wawi

Recall that *naqis* (نَاقِص) verbs have a weak letter in the *lām* position. Similar to the *mithal* and *ajwaf* subclasses of verbs, *naqis* verbs can be subdivided into two types, this time based on which letter is in the *lām* position. *Naqis wawi* (نَاقِص وَآوِي) verbs have a *waw* as the final base letter, while *naqis yayi* (نَاقِص يَائِي) verbs have a *ya'* as the final base letter.

The *naqis* (نَاقِص) subclass of verbs exhibit the most deviations from the *saheeh* class. Due to the weak letter being at the end of the word, *naqis* verbs have many conjugations in which the weak letter is dropped and others in which the inherent lin present cannot be remedied.

PRINCIPLE ONE

Recall that *Lesson Nine Principle One* stated that when a vowelised *waw* or *ya'* is preceded by a letter with a *fathah*, the *waw* or *ya'* will be changed to an *alif*. This principle will apply to a number of *naqis* conjugations, provided the *waw* or *ya'* is not present:

1. Before the *alif* or *ya'* of duality, for example مَدْعَيْنِ / مَدْعَيَانِ or دَعَوَا.
2. Before the *alif* of the sound feminine plural, for example دُعِيَّاتٌ.
3. Before the *nun* of emphasis, for example لَا يُدْعَيْنَ.

In particular, this principle will apply to the first, third, fourth and fifth conjugations of the *past tense active voice*. (form IA) In the case of the third and fourth conjugations, this leads to the gathering of two *sakins*, causing the newly formed *alif* to be dropped.

As an exception to the rule, *Principle One* will be applied to the fifth conjugation, and despite there not being an apparent¹⁷ *gathering of two sakins*, the newly formed *alif* will also be dropped. Specifically, دَعَوْنَا will be changed to دَعَاْنَا and finally to دَعْنَا. The remaining conjugations in the past tense active voice do not undergo any *ta'leel*.

PRINCIPLE TWO

When a *waw* is present in the *lām* position, such that it is preceded by a letter with a *kasrah*, the *waw* will be changed into a *ya'*. For example, دُعَوَ will become دُعِيَ, and دَاعِوَةٌ will become دَاعِيَةٌ. This principle will apply to, among others, all of the *past tense passive voice* conjugations.

PRINCIPLE THREE

When a *waw* or *ya'* with a *dhammah* is preceded by a letter with a *dhammah* or *kasrah*, and followed by a vowel-less *waw*, the *dhammah* from the *waw* or *ya'* will be transferred to the preceding letter. For example the third conjugation in the *past tense passive voice* was originally دُعُوا (they were called). The *dhammah* from *waw*¹⁸ will be transferred to the preceding letter and the *waw* will be dropped to alleviate the *gathering of two sakins*, leaving دُعُوا.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

When a *waw* or *ya'* with a *kasrah* is preceded by a letter with a *dhammah* or *kasrah*, and followed by a vowel-less *ya'*, the *kasrah* from the *waw* or *ya'* will be transferred to the preceding letter. For example the tenth conjugation in the *present tense active voice* was originally تَدْعُونَن (you call). The *kasrah* from the

¹⁷ In reality, the *ta* on the fifth conjugation is also *sakin*, but was given a *fathah* due to the *alif*.

¹⁸ One could also start by changing the *lam* position *waw* to a *ya* (*Principle Two*) and then apply *Principle Three*, however it is preferred to minimize the amount of *ta'leel* wherever possible.

waw will be transferred to the preceding letter and the *waw* will then be dropped to alleviate *the gathering of two sakins*, leaving تَدْعِيَنَّ.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

When a *waw* or *ya'* with a *dhammah* or *kasrah*¹⁹ is preceded by a letter with a *dhammah* or *kasrah*, but is not followed by a vowel-less *waw*, the *dhammah* or *kasrah* from the *waw* or *ya'* will be dropped, leaving it vowel-less. For example the first conjugation in the *present tense active voice* was originally يَدْعُو (he calls), which will become يَدْعُو. This *ta'leel* is found in, among others, five conjugations of the *present tense active voice*.

PRINCIPLE SIX

When a *waw* is present in the *lām* position, in the fourth place or beyond, and is preceded by a letter with a *fathah* or *sukun*, the *waw* will be changed into a *ya'*. For example يُدْعَوَانِ will become يُدْعَيَانِ and يَرْضَوَانِ will become يَرْضَيَانِ.

Note that this principle will not apply to the passive participle of Form I, Type A²⁰.

PRINCIPLE SEVEN

When a verb which ends with a vowel-less weak letter is put into the state of *jazm*, the weak letter will be dropped. For example the first conjugation for *lum jazimah* was originally لَمْ يَدْعُو. Based on *Principle Five* above, this is changed to لَمْ يَدْعُو, and then in order to put this conjugation into the state of *jazm*, the vowel-less weak letter is dropped leaving لَمْ يَدْعُ. This principle will apply to the first, fourth, seventh, thirteenth and fourteenth conjugations of the *present tense verb* in the *state of jazm*, the *command* and the *prohibition*.

¹⁹ Kasrah situation will apply when making the ism fail in the state of jarr the usual way by expanding out the tanwin, i.e. making قَاضِي into قَاضِيَنَّ.

²⁰ Do we need to include types B or D? Need to verify what types each comes on.

PRINCIPLE EIGHT

When you have a verb in the *masculine plural* form²¹ which ends with a vowel-less *waw* preceded by a *dhammah*; or in the *second person singular feminine* form which ends with a vowel-less *ya'* preceded by a *kasrah*, the *waw* or *ya'* will drop when the *nun of emphasis* is added. For example اُدْعُوا will become اُدْعُنَّ and اُدْعِي will become اُدْعِنَّ.

If the vowel-less *waw* or *ya'* is instead preceded by a *fathah*, the *waw* will be given a *dhammah* and the *ya'* will be given a *kasrah*. For example لِيُدْعُوا will become لِيُدْعُونَّ and لِيُدْعِي will become لِيُدْعِنَّ.

Do we need to add a note explaining how to make the emphatic form?

PRINCIPLE NINE

When a *waw* or *ya'* is present in the *lām* position of a noun, at the end of the word, the *waw* or *ya'* will be dropped and the vowel on the preceeding letter will be doubled. For example the *active participle*, which was originally دَاعٍو, will become دَاعِي (Principle Two) and then دَاع. Another example is *the noun of time and place*, which was originally مَدْعُو. The *waw* will be changed to a *ya'* (Principle Six), dropped, and the *fathah* on the final letter will be doubled becoming مَدْعِي. Note that this principle will not apply:

1. If the *waw* or *ya'* is preceded by a vowel-less weak letter.
2. In the singular masculine form of the *superlative noun*.
3. When the noun is in the *state of nasb*, provided the *waw* or *ya'* is preceded by a *kasrah*.

²¹ do we need to say masculine plural/singular feminine or can it be general (ends with a vowel-less waw preceded by a dhammah)???

PRINCIPLE TEN

Recall that *Lesson Ten Principle Two* stated that when a *waw* and *ya'* are together in a word, regardless of which comes first, such that the first is vowel-less and the second is vowelised, the *waw* will be changed to a *ya'* and *assimilation* (إِذْغَام) occurs between the two *ya's*²². For example, the broken plural *noun of usage* (Pattern C) مَدَاعِيُو is changed to مَدَاعِيِي and then to مَدَاعِيِي.

Add note that ism zarf for all naqis, lafeef & muda'af will always have a fathah on ain position.

PRINCIPLE ELEVEN

When a *waw* is present in the *lām* position of the *passive participle* of Form I, Type A, *assimilation* (إِذْغَام) occurs between the two *waws*. For example مَدْعُوُو will become مَدْعُوُو.

When a *waw* is present in the *lām* position of the *passive participle* of Form I, Types C and F²³, or when a *ya'* is present in Form I, any type, the '*ain* position vowelising of the *passive participle* is changed to a *kasrah*. For example مَرْضُوُو is first changed to مَرْضُوِي (Principle Six) and then to مَرْضِيِي (Principle Ten). Next the '*ain* position vowelising of the *passive participle* is changed to a *kasrah* leaving مَرْضِيِي.

PRINCIPLE TWELVE

When a *waw* or *ya'* is present in the *lām* position of the *noun of usage* (Pattern C only)²⁴, in both the singular and dual forms that *waw* or *ya'* will be changed

²² Provided it is not on the pattern of أَفْعَل and that the first *sakin* is *lazmi* (not *arzi*).

²³ Can we say "other than type IA"?

²⁴ The same will occur for that *waw* or *ya'* which is present in the *lam* position in the *verbal noun* of the increased verbs and follows an *alif*???. Try and re-write to accommodate all similar changes.

to a *hamzah*²⁵. For example مَدْعَاؤُ will be changed to مَدْعَاءٌ and مَدْعَاوَانِ will be changed to مَدْعَاءَانِ.

PRINCIPLE THIRTEEN

When a *waw* is present in the *lām* position of the feminine *superlative noun*, it will be changed to *ya'*.

PRINCIPLE FOURTEEN

Table 11.1 provides examples of some common *naqis wawi* verbs for *verb form I*. From the *verb form I* patterns, *naqis wawi* verbs most often occur on *type A*, followed by *type C* and infrequently on *type E*.

All the deviations in conjugation that have been discussed in this lesson as well as their application to these patterns may be difficult to grasp at first because these deviations have changed the endings, which up to now have been consistent throughout all the verb forms studied. However, there are only three distinct ending patterns that emerge for both *past tense* and *present tense verb* conjugations, and they are all found in the first three patterns of *verb form I*, i.e. *types A, B, and C*. To help memorization of the new endings, these three forms are conjugated fully in the appendices. The remaining *verb form I* patterns are conjugated in one of these three ways. For instance, the *past tense* of a *type D* verb would be conjugated similar to the *type B* pattern and the *present tense verb* like that of *type C*.

²⁵ In the singular form it is because it is “bar taraf” and for the dual because it is “hukm bar taraf.”

TABLE 11.1

EXAMPLES OF NAQIS WAWI VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE FORM

<p>دَعَا يَدْعُو دَعْوَةً فَهُوَ دَاعٍ وَدُعِيَ يُدْعَى دَعْوَةً فَهُوَ مَدْعُوٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَدْعُ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَدْعُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَدْعَى وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَدْعَى أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَدْعَى وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ دُعِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE A On the pattern of نَصَرَ \ يَنْصُرُ دَعَا , <i>He called</i></p>
<p>رَضِيَ يَرْضَى رِضْوَانًا فَهُوَ رَاضٍ وَرُضِيَ يُرْضَى رِضْوَانًا فَهُوَ مَرْضِيٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ ارْضَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَرْضَ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَرْضَى وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَرْضَى أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَرْضَى وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ رُضِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE C On the pattern of سَمِعَ \ يَسْمَعُ رَضِيَ , <i>He pleased</i></p>

TABLE 11.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُدْعَى He/It (S/M) is being called	يَدْعُو He/It (S/M) calls	دُعِيَ He/It (S/M) was called	دَعَا He/It (S/M) called
يُدْعَيْنِ They (D/M) are being called	يَدْعَوَانِ They (D/M) call	دُعِيَا They (D/M) were called	دَعَوَا They (D/M) called
يُدْعَوْنَ They (P/M) are being called	يَدْعُونِ They (P/M) call	دُعُوا They (P/M) were called	دَعَوْا They (P/M) called
تُدْعَى She/It (S/F) is being called	تَدْعُو She/It (S/F) calls	دُعِيَتْ She/It (S/F) was called	دَعَتْ She/It (S/F) called
تُدْعَيْنِ They (D/F) are being called	تَدْعَوَانِ They (D/F) call	دُعِيَتَا They (D/F) were called	دَعَتَا They (D/F) called
يُدْعَيْنَ They (D/P) are being called	يَدْعُونِ They (P/F) call	دُعِينَ They (P/F) were called	دَعَوْنَ They (P/F) called
تُدْعَى You (S/M) are being called	تَدْعُو You (S/M) call	دُعِيْتَ You (S/M) were called	دَعَوْتَ You (S/M) called
تُدْعَيْنِ You (D/M) are being called	تَدْعَوَانِ You (D/M) call	دُعِيْتُمَا You (D/M) were called	دَعَوْتُمَا You (D/M) called
تُدْعَوْنَ You (P/M) are being called	تَدْعُونِ You (P/M) call	دُعِيْتُمْ You (P/M) were called	دَعَوْتُمْ You (P/M) called
تُدْعَيْنَ You (S/F) are being called	تَدْعِينَ You (S/F) call	دُعِيْتِ You (S/F) were called	دَعَوْتِ You (S/F) called
تُدْعَيْنِ You (D/F) are being called	تَدْعَوَانِ You (D/F) call	دُعِيْتُمَا You (D/F) were called	دَعَوْتُمَا You (D/F) called
تُدْعَيْنَ You (D/F) are being called	تَدْعُونِ You (P/F) call	دُعِيْنِ You (P/F) were called	دَعَوْنِ You (P/F) called
أُدْعَى I am being called	أَدْعُو I call	دُعِيتُ I was called	دَعَوْتُ I called
نُدْعَى We are being called	نَدْعُو We call	دُعِينَا We were called	دَعَوْنَا We called

TABLE 11.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُدْعَ He/It (S/M) was not called	لَمْ يَدْعُ He/It (S/M) did not call	لَنْ يُدْعَى He/It (S/M) will never be called	لَنْ يَدْعُوَ He/It (S/M) will never call
لَمْ يُدْعَيَا They (D/M) were not called	لَمْ يَدْعُوا They (D/M) did not call	لَنْ يُدْعَيَا They (D/M) will never be called	لَنْ يَدْعُوا They (D/M) will never call
لَمْ يُدْعَوْا They (P/M) were not called	لَمْ يَدْعُوا They (P/M) did not call	لَنْ يُدْعَوْا They (P/M) will never be called	لَنْ يَدْعُوا They (P/M) will never call
لَمْ تُدْعَ She/It (S/F) was not called	لَمْ تَدْعُ She/It (S/F) did not call	لَنْ تُدْعَى She/It (S/F) will never be called	لَنْ تَدْعُوَ She/It (S/F) will never call
لَمْ تُدْعَيَا They (D/F) were not called	لَمْ تَدْعُوا They (D/F) did not call	لَنْ تُدْعَيَا They (D/F) will never be called	لَنْ تَدْعُوا They (D/F) will never call
لَمْ يُدْعَيْنَ They (P/F) were not called	لَمْ يَدْعُونِ They (P/F) did not call	لَنْ يُدْعَيْنَ They (P/F) will never be called	لَنْ يَدْعُونِ They (P/F) will never call
لَمْ تُدْعَ You (S/M) were not called	لَمْ تَدْعُ You (S/M) did not call	لَنْ تُدْعَى You (S/M) will never be called	لَنْ تَدْعُوَ You (S/M) will never call
لَمْ تُدْعَيَا You (D/M) were not called	لَمْ تَدْعُوا You (D/M) did not call	لَنْ تُدْعَيَا You (D/M) will never be called	لَنْ تَدْعُوا You (D/M) will never call
لَمْ تُدْعَوْا You (P/M) were not called	لَمْ تَدْعُوا You (P/M) did not call	لَنْ تُدْعَوْا You (P/M) will never be called	لَنْ تَدْعُوا You (P/M) will never call
لَمْ تُدْعِي You (S/F) were not called	لَمْ تَدْعِي You (S/F) did not call	لَنْ تُدْعِي You (S/F) will never be called	لَنْ تَدْعِي You (S/F) will never call
لَمْ تُدْعَيَا You (D/F) were not called	لَمْ تَدْعُوا You (D/F) did not call	لَنْ تُدْعَيَا You (D/F) will never be called	لَنْ تَدْعُوا You (D/F) will never call
لَمْ تُدْعَيْنَ You (P/F) were not called	لَمْ يَدْعُونِ You (P/F) did not call	لَنْ تُدْعَيْنَ You (P/F) will never be called	لَنْ يَدْعُونِ You (P/F) will never call
لَمْ أُدْعَ I was not called	لَمْ أَدْعُ I did not call	لَنْ أُدْعَى I will never be called	لَنْ أَدْعُوَ I will never call
لَمْ نُدْعَ We were not called	لَمْ نَدْعُ We did not call	لَنْ نُدْعَى We will never be called	لَنْ نَدْعُوَ We will never call

Table 11.4

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُدْعَيْنَ Verily he/it (S/M) will be called!	لَيَدْعُونُ Verily he/it (S/M) will call!
لَيُدْعِيَانِ Verily they (D/M) will be called!	لَيَدْعُوَانِ Verily they (D/M) will call!
لَيُدْعَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) will be called!	لَيَدْعُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will call!
لَتُدْعَيْنَ Verily she/it (S/F) will be called!	لَتَدْعُونُ Verily she/it (S/F) will call!
لَتُدْعِيَانِ Verily they (D/F) will be called!	لَتَدْعُوَانِ Verily they (D/F) will call!
لَيُدْعِيَانِ Verily they (P/F) will be called!	لَيَدْعُونَانِ Verily they (P/F) will call!
لَتُدْعَيْنَ Verily you (S/M) will be called!	لَتَدْعَوْنَ Verily you (S/M) will call!
لَتُدْعِيَانِ Verily you (D/M) will be called!	لَتَدْعُوَانِ Verily you (D/M) will call!
لَتَدْعَوْنَ Verily you (P/M) will be called!	لَتَدْعُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will call!
لَتُدْعِيَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be called!	لَتَدْعِنَّ Verily you (S/F) will call!
لَتُدْعِيَانِ Verily you (D/F) will be called!	لَتَدْعُوَانِ Verily you (D/F) will call!
لَتَدْعِيَانِ Verily you (P/F) will be called!	لَتَدْعُونَانِ Verily you (P/F) will call!
لَأُدْعَيْنَ Verily I will be called!	لَأَدْعُونُ Verily I will call!
لَنُدْعَيْنَ Verily we will be called!	لَنَدْعُونُ Verily we will call!

Table 11.5

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُدْعَيْنَ Verily he/it (S/M) must be called!	لِيَدْعُونَ Verily he/it (S/M) must call!	لِيُدْعَ He/It (S/M) must be called!	لِيَدْعُ He/It (S/M) must call!
لِيُدْعِيَنَّ Verily they (D/M) must be called!	لِيَدْعُوَنَّ Verily they (D/M) must call!	لِيُدْعَيَا They (D/M) must be called!	لِيَدْعُوا They (D/M) must call!
لِيُدْعُوَنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be called!	لِيَدْعُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must call!	لِيُدْعَوْا They (P/M) must be called!	لِيَدْعُوا They (P/M) must call!
لَتُدْعَيْنَ Verily she/it (S/F) must be called!	لَتَدْعُونَ Verily she/it (S/F) must call!	لَتُدْعَ She/It (S/F) must be called!	لَتَدْعُ She/It (S/F) must call!
لَتُدْعِيَنَّ Verily they (D/F) must be called!	لَتَدْعُوَنَّ Verily they (D/F) must call!	لَتُدْعَيَا They (D/F) must be called!	لَتَدْعُوا They (D/F) must call!
لِيُدْعِيَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be called!	لِيَدْعُونَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must call!	لِيُدْعِيَنَّ They (P/F) must be called!	لِيَدْعُونَنَّ They (P/F) must call!
لَتُدْعَيْنَ Verily [You] be called (S/M)!	أُدْعُونَ Verily [You] call! (S/M)	لَتُدْعَ [You] Be called! (S/M)	أُدْعُ [You] Call! (S/M)
لَتُدْعِيَنَّ Verily [You] be called (D/M)!	أُدْعُوَنَّ Verily [You] call! (D/M)	لَتُدْعَيَا [You] Be called! (D/M)	أُدْعُوا [You] Call! (D/M)!
لَتَدْعُوَنَّ Verily [You] be called (P/M)!	أُدْعُنَّ Verily [You] call! (P/M)	لَتَدْعَوْا [You] Be called! (P/M)	أُدْعُوا [You] Call! (P/M)
لَتُدْعِيَنَّ Verily [You] be called (S/F)!	أُدْعِيَنَّ Verily [You] call! (S/F)	لَتُدْعِيَنَّ [You] Be called! (S/F)	أُدْعِيَنَّ [You] Call! (S/F)
لَتُدْعِيَنَّ Verily [You] be called (D/F)!	أُدْعُوَنَّ Verily [You] call! (D/F)	لَتُدْعَيَا [You] Be called! (D/F)	أُدْعُوا [You] Call! (D/F)
لَتَدْعِيَنَّ Verily [You] be called (P/F)!	أُدْعُونَنَّ Verily [You] call! (P/F)	لَتَدْعِيَنَّ [You] Be called! (P/F)	أُدْعُونَنَّ [You] Call! (P/F)
لَاُدْعَيْنَ Verily I must be called!	لَاُدْعُونَ Verily I must call!	لَاُدْعَ I must be called!	لَاُدْعُ I must call!
لِنُدْعَيْنَ	لِنَدْعُونَ	لِنُدْعَ	لِنَدْعُ

Verily we must be called!	Verily we must call!	We must be called!	We must call!
---------------------------	----------------------	--------------------	---------------

Table 11.6

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُدْعَيْنَ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be called!	لَا يَدْعُونَ Verily he/it (S/M) must not call!	لَا يُدْعَ He/It (S/M) must not be called!	لَا يَدْعُ He/It (S/M) must not call!
لَا يُدْعَيَانِ Verily they (D/M) must not be called!	لَا يَدْعَوَانِ Verily they (D/M) must not call!	لَا يُدْعَيَا They (D/M) must not be called!	لَا يَدْعَوَا They (D/M) must not call!
لَا يُدْعَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be called!	لَا يَدْعُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not call!	لَا يُدْعَوَا They (P/M) must not be called!	لَا يَدْعُوا They (P/M) must not call!
لَا تُدْعَيْنَ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be called!	لَا تَدْعُونَ Verily she/it (S/F) must not call!	لَا تُدْعَ She/It (S/F) must not be called!	لَا تَدْعُ She/It (S/F) must not call!
لَا تُدْعَيَانِ Verily they (D/F) must not be called!	لَا تَدْعَوَانِ Verily they (D/F) must not call!	لَا تُدْعَيَا They (D/F) must not be called!	لَا تَدْعَوَا They (D/F) must not call!
لَا يُدْعَيْنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be called!	لَا يَدْعُونَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not call!	لَا يُدْعَيْنَ They (P/F) must not be called!	لَا يَدْعُونُ They (P/F) must not call!
لَا تُدْعَيْنَ Verily don't [you] be called! (S/M)	لَا تَدْعُونَ Verily don't [you] call! (S/M)	لَا تُدْعَ Don't [you] be called! (S/M)	لَا تَدْعُ Don't [you] call! (S/M)
لَا تُدْعَيَانِ Verily don't [you] be called! (D/M)	لَا تَدْعَوَانِ Verily don't [you] call! (D/M)	لَا تُدْعَيَا Don't [you] be called! (D/M)	لَا تَدْعَوَا Don't [you] call! (D/M)
لَا تُدْعَوْنَ Verily don't [you] be called! (P/M)	لَا تَدْعُنَّ Verily don't [you] call! (P/M)	لَا تُدْعَوَا Don't [you] be called! (P/M)	لَا تَدْعُوا Don't [you] call! (P/M)
لَا تُدْعَيْنَ Verily don't [you] be called! (S/F)	لَا تَدْعِينَ Verily don't [you] call! (S/F)	لَا تُدْعِي Don't [you] be called! (S/F)	لَا تَدْعِي Don't [you] call! (S/F)
لَا تُدْعَيَانِ Verily don't [you] be called! (D/F)	لَا تَدْعَوَانِ Verily don't [you] call! (D/F)	لَا تُدْعَيَا Don't [you] be called! (D/F)	لَا تَدْعَوَا Don't [you] call! (D/F)
لَا تُدْعَيْنَنَّ Verily don't [you] be called! (P/F)	لَا تَدْعُونَنَّ Verily don't [you] call! (P/F)	لَا تُدْعَيْنَ Don't [you] be called! (P/F)	لَا تَدْعُونُ Don't [you] call! (P/F)
لَا أُدْعَيْنَ Verily I must not be called!	لَا أُدْعُونَ Verily I must not call!	لَا أُدْعَ I must not be called!	لَا أُدْعُ I must not call!

لَا نُدْعَيْنَ	لَا نَدْعُونَ	لَا نُدْعَ	لَا نَدْعُ
Verily we must not be called!	Verily we must not call!	We must not be called!	We must not call!

Table 11.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
دَاعِيَاتُ females who call	دَاعِيَتَانِ two females who call	دَاعِيَةٌ a female who calls	دَاعُونَ males who call	دَاعِيَانِ two males who call	دَاعٍ a male who calls	رَفَع
دَاعِيَاتٍ females who call	دَاعِيَتَيْنِ two females who call	دَاعِيَةً a female who calls	دَاعِينَ males who call	دَاعِيَيْنِ two males who call	دَاعِيًّا a male who calls	نَصَب
دَاعِيَاتٍ females who call	دَاعِيَتَيْنِ two females who call	دَاعِيَةً a female who calls	دَاعِينَ males who call	دَاعِيَيْنِ two males who call	دَاعٍ a male who calls	جَرَّ

Table 11.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَدْعَوَاتُ those which are called	مَدْعَوَتَانِ those two which are called	مَدْعَوَةٌ that which is called	مَدْعُورُونَ those which are called	مَدْعُورَانِ those two which are called	مَدْعُورٌ that which is called	رَفَع
مَدْعَوَاتٍ those which are called	مَدْعَوَتَيْنِ those two which are called	مَدْعَوَةً that which is called	مَدْعُورِينَ those which are called	مَدْعُورَيْنِ those two which are called	مَدْعُورًا that which is called	نَصَب
مَدْعَوَاتٍ those which are called	مَدْعَوَتَيْنِ those two which are called	مَدْعَوَةً that which is called	مَدْعُورِينَ those which are called	مَدْعُورَيْنِ those two which are called	مَدْعُورٌ that which is called	جَرَّ

TABLE 11.9

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
<p>مَدَاعٍ</p> <p>places or times of calling</p>	<p>مَدْعَيَانِ</p> <p>two places or times of calling</p>	<p>مَدْعًى</p> <p>a place or time of calling</p>	رَفْع
<p>مَدَاعِي</p> <p>places or times of calling</p>	<p>مَدْعَيْنِ</p> <p>two places or times of calling</p>	<p>مَدْعًى</p> <p>a place or time of calling</p>	نَصْب
<p>مَدَاعٍ</p> <p>places or times of calling</p>	<p>مَدْعَيْنِ</p> <p>two places or times of calling</p>	<p>مَدْعًى</p> <p>a place or time of calling</p>	جَرّ

TABLE 11.10

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسم الآلة): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَدَاعٍ tools of calling	مَدْعَيَانِ two tools of calling	مَدْعَى a tool of calling	رَفَع
مَدَاعِي tools of calling	مَدْعَيْنِ two tools of calling	مَدْعَى a tool of calling	نَصَب
مَدَاعٍ tools of calling	مَدْعَيْنِ two tools of calling	مَدْعَى a tool of calling	جَرَّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَدَاعٍ tools of calling	مَدْعَاتَانِ two tools of calling	مَدْعَاءُ a tool of calling	رَفَع
مَدَاعِي tools of calling	مَدْعَاتَيْنِ two tools of calling	مَدْعَاءُ a tool of calling	نَصَب
مَدَاعٍ tools of calling	مَدْعَاتَيْنِ two tools of calling	مَدْعَاءُ a tool of calling	جَرَّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَدَاعِيُّ tools of calling	مَدْعَاءَانِ two tools of calling	مَدْعَاءُ a tool of calling	رَفَع
مَدَاعِيَّ tools of calling	مَدْعَائَيْنِ two tools of calling	مَدْعَاءُ a tool of calling	نَصَب
مَدَاعِيٍّ tools of calling	مَدْعَائَيْنِ two tools of calling	مَدْعَاءُ a tool of calling	جَرَّ

TABLE 11.11

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَدَاعٍ those who call the most	أَدْعَوْنَ those who call the most	أَدْعَيَانِ two who call the most	أَدْعَى one who calls the most	رَفْع
أَدَاعِي those who call the most	أَدْعَيْنَ those who call the most	أَدْعَيَيْنِ two who call the most	أَدْعَى one who calls the most	نَصْب
أَدَاعٍ those who call the most	أَدْعَيْنَ those who call the most	أَدْعَيَيْنِ two who call the most	أَدْعَى one who calls the most	جَرَّ

TABLE 11.12

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
دُعَى those who call the most	دُعِيَّاتُ those who call the most	دُعِيَّانِ two who call the most	دُعِيَّۃٌ one who calls the most	رَفْع
دُعَى those who call the most	دُعِيَّاتٍ those who call the most	دُعِيَّيْنِ two who call the most	دُعِيَّۃٌ one who calls the most	نَصْب
دُعَى those who call the most	دُعِيَّاتٍ those who call the most	دُعِيَّيْنِ two who call the most	دُعِيَّۃٌ one who calls the most	جَرَّ

TABLE 11.13

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI (TYPE C)

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُرْضَى He/It (S/M) is being pleased	يَرْضَى He/It (S/M) pleases	رُضِيَ He/It (S/M) was pleased	رَضِيَ He/It (S/M) pleased
يُرْضَيَانِ They (D/M) are being pleased	يَرْضَيَانِ They (D/M) please	رُضِيَا They (D/M) were pleased	رَضِيَا They (D/M) pleased
يُرْضَوْنَ They (P/M) are being pleased	يَرْضَوْنَ They (P/M) please	رُضُوا They (P/M) were pleased	رَضُوا They (P/M) pleased
تُرْضَى She/It (S/F) is being pleased	تَرْضَى She/It (S/F) pleases	رُضِيَتْ She/It (S/F) was pleased	رَضِيَتْ She/It (S/F) pleased
تُرْضَيَانِ They (D/F) are being pleased	تَرْضَيَانِ They (D/F) please	رُضِيَتَا They (D/F) were pleased	رَضِيَتَا They (D/F) pleased
يُرْضَيْنَ They (D/P) are being pleased	يَرْضَيْنَ They (P/F) please	رُضِيْنَ They (P/F) were pleased	رَضِيْنَ They (P/F) pleased
تُرْضَى You (S/M) are being pleased	تَرْضَى You (S/M) please	رُضِيَتْ You (S/M) were pleased	رَضِيَتْ You (S/M) pleased
تُرْضَيَانِ You (D/M) are being pleased	تَرْضَيَانِ You (D/M) please	رُضِيْتُمَا You (D/M) were pleased	رَضِيْتُمَا You (D/M) pleased
تُرْضَوْنَ You (P/M) are being pleased	تَرْضَوْنَ You (P/M) please	رُضِيْتُمْ You (P/M) were pleased	رَضِيْتُمْ You (P/M) pleased
تُرْضَيْنَ You (S/F) are being pleased	تَرْضَيْنَ You (S/F) please	رُضِيْتِ You (S/F) were pleased	رَضِيْتِ You (S/F) pleased
تُرْضَيَانِ You (D/F) are being pleased	تَرْضَيَانِ You (D/F) please	رُضِيْتُمَا You (D/F) were pleased	رَضِيْتُمَا You (D/F) pleased
تُرْضَيْنَ You (D/P) are being pleased	تَرْضَيْنَ You (P/F) please	رُضِيْتِنَّ You (P/F) were pleased	رَضِيْتِنَّ You (P/F) pleased
أُرْضَى I am being pleased	أَرْضَى I please	رُضِيْتُ I was pleased	رَضِيْتُ I pleased
نُرْضَى We are being pleased	نَرْضَى We please	رُضِينَا We were pleased	رَضِينَا We pleased

TABLE 11.14

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI (TYPE C)

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُرَضَّ He/It (S/M) was not pleased	لَمْ يَرْضَ He/It (S/M) did not please	لَنْ يُرَضِيَ He/It (S/M) will never be pleased	لَنْ يَرْضِيَ He/It (S/M) will never please
لَمْ يُرَضَيَا They (D/M) were not pleased	لَمْ يَرْضَيَا They (D/M) did not please	لَنْ يُرَضَيَا They (D/M) will never be pleased	لَنْ يَرْضَيَا They (D/M) will never please
لَمْ يُرَضَوْا They (P/M) were not pleased	لَمْ يَرْضَوْا They (P/M) did not please	لَنْ يُرَضَوْا They (P/M) will never be pleased	لَنْ يَرْضَوْا They (P/M) will never please
لَمْ تُرَضَّ She/It (S/F) was not pleased	لَمْ تَرْضَ She/It (S/F) did not please	لَنْ تُرَضِيَ She/It (S/F) will never be pleased	لَنْ تَرْضِيَ She/It (S/F) will never please
لَمْ تُرَضَيَا They (D/F) were not pleased	لَمْ تَرْضَيَا They (D/F) did not please	لَنْ تُرَضَيَا They (D/F) will never be pleased	لَنْ تَرْضَيَا They (D/F) will never please
لَمْ يُرَضَيْنِ They (P/F) were not pleased	لَمْ يَرْضَيْنِ They (P/F) did not please	لَنْ يُرَضَيْنِ They (P/F) will never be pleased	لَنْ يَرْضَيْنِ They (P/F) will never please
لَمْ تُرَضَّ You (S/M) were not pleased	لَمْ تَرْضَ You (S/M) did not please	لَنْ تُرَضِيَ You (S/M) will never be pleased	لَنْ تَرْضِيَ You (S/M) will never please
لَمْ تُرَضَيَا You (D/M) were not pleased	لَمْ تَرْضَيَا You (D/M) did not please	لَنْ تُرَضَيَا You (D/M) will never be pleased	لَنْ تَرْضَيَا You (D/M) will never please
لَمْ تُرَضَوْا You (P/M) were not pleased	لَمْ تَرْضَوْا You (P/M) did not please	لَنْ تُرَضَوْا You (P/M) will never be pleased	لَنْ تَرْضَوْا You (P/M) will never please
لَمْ تُرَضِّي You (S/F) were not pleased	لَمْ تَرْضِي You (S/F) did not please	لَنْ تُرَضِّي You (S/F) will never be pleased	لَنْ تَرْضِي You (S/F) will never please
لَمْ تُرَضَيَا You (D/F) were not pleased	لَمْ تَرْضَيَا You (D/F) did not please	لَنْ تُرَضَيَا You (D/F) will never be pleased	لَنْ تَرْضَيَا You (D/F) will never please
لَمْ تُرَضَيْنِ You (P/F) were not pleased	لَمْ تَرْضَيْنِ You (P/F) did not please	لَنْ تُرَضَيْنِ You (P/F) will never be pleased	لَنْ تَرْضَيْنِ You (P/F) will never please
لَمْ أَرْضَ I was not pleased	لَمْ أَرْضَ I did not please	لَنْ أَرْضِيَ I will never be pleased	لَنْ أَرْضِيَ I will never please
لَمْ نَرْضَ We were not pleased	لَمْ نَرْضَ We did not please	لَنْ نَرْضِيَ We will never be pleased	لَنْ نَرْضِيَ We will never please

Table 11.15

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI (TYPE C)

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُرْضَيْنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be pleased!	لَيُرْضَيْنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will please!
لَيُرْضَيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be pleased!	لَيُرْضَيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will please!
لَيُرْضَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) will be pleased!	لَيُرْضَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) will please!
لَتُرْضَيْنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be pleased!	لَتُرْضَيْنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will please!
لَتُرْضَيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be pleased!	لَتُرْضَيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will please!
لَيُرْضَيْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will be pleased!	لَيُرْضَيْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will please!
لَتُرْضَيْنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be pleased!	لَتُرْضَيْنَّ Verily you (S/M) will please!
لَتُرْضَيَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be pleased!	لَتُرْضَيَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will please!
لَتُرْضَوْنَ Verily you (P/M) will be pleased!	لَتُرْضَوْنَ Verily you (P/M) will please!
لَتُرْضَيْنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be pleased!	لَتُرْضَيْنَّ Verily you (S/F) will please!
لَتُرْضَيَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be pleased!	لَتُرْضَيَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will please!
لَتُرْضَيْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will be pleased!	لَتُرْضَيْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will please!
لَأُرْضَيْنَّ Verily I will be pleased!	لَأُرْضَيْنَّ Verily I will please!
لَنُرْضَيْنَّ Verily we will be pleased!	لَنُرْضَيْنَّ Verily we will please!

Table 11.16

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI (TYPE C)

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُرْضَيْنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be pleased!	لِيَرْضَيْنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must please!	لِيُرْضَ He/It (S/M) must be pleased!	لِيَرْضَ He/It (S/M) must please!
لِيُرْضِيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be pleased!	لِيَرْضِيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must please!	لِيُرْضِيَا They (D/M) must be pleased!	لِيَرْضِيَا They (D/M) must please!
لِيُرْضَوْنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be pleased!	لِيَرْضَوْنَّ Verily they (P/M) must please!	لِيُرْضَوْا They (P/M) must be pleased!	لِيَرْضَوْا They (P/M) must please!
لَتُرْضَيْنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be pleased!	لَتَرْضَيْنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must please!	لَتُرْضَ She/It (S/F) must be pleased!	لَتَرْضَ She/It (S/F) must please!
لَتُرْضِيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be pleased!	لَتَرْضِيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must please!	لَتُرْضِيَا They (D/F) must be pleased!	لَتَرْضِيَا They (D/F) must please!
لِيُرْضَيْنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be pleased!	لِيَرْضَيْنَّ Verily they (P/F) must please!	لِيُرْضَيْنَّ They (P/F) must be pleased!	لِيَرْضَيْنَّ They (P/F) must please!
لَتُرْضَيْنَّ Verily [You] be pleased (S/M)!	اِرْضَيْنَّ Verily [You] please! (S/M)	لَتُرْضَ [You] Be pleased! (S/M)	اِرْضَ [You] please! (S/M)
لَتُرْضِيَانَّ Verily [You] be pleased (D/M)!	اِرْضِيَانَّ Verily [You] please! (D/M)	لَتُرْضِيَا [You] Be pleased! (D/M)	اِرْضِيَا [You] please! (D/M)!
لَتُرْضَوْنَّ Verily [You] be pleased (P/M)!	اِرْضَوْنَّ Verily [You] please! (P/M)	لَتُرْضَوْا [You] Be pleased! (P/M)	اِرْضَوْا [You] please! (P/M)
لَتُرْضَيْنَّ Verily [You] be pleased (S/F)!	اِرْضَيْنَّ Verily [You] please! (S/F)	لَتُرْضِي [You] Be pleased! (S/F)	اِرْضِي [You] please! (S/F)
لَتُرْضِيَانَّ Verily [You] be pleased (D/F)!	اِرْضِيَانَّ Verily [You] please! (D/F)	لَتُرْضِيَا [You] Be pleased! (D/F)	اِرْضِيَا [You] please! (D/F)
لَتُرْضَيْنَّ Verily [You] be pleased (P/F)!	اِرْضَيْنَّ Verily [You] please! (P/F)	لَتُرْضَيْنَّ [You] Be pleased! (P/F)	اِرْضَيْنَّ [You] please! (P/F)

لَا أُرْضِيَنَّ	لَا أَرْضِيَنَّ	لَا أُرْضَ	لَا أَرْضَ
Verily I must be pleased!	Verily I must please!	I must be pleased!	I must please!
لِنُرْضِيَنَّ	لِنَرْضِيَنَّ	لِنُرْضَ	لِنَرْضَ
Verily we must be pleased!	Verily we must please!	We must be pleased!	We must please!

Table 11.17

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI (TYPE C)

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُرْضَيْنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be pleased!	لَا يَرْضَيْنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not please!	لَا يُرْضَ He/It (S/M) must not be pleased!	لَا يَرْضَ He/It (S/M) must not please!
لَا يُرْضِيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be pleased!	لَا يَرْضِيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not please!	لَا يُرْضِيَا They (D/M) must not be pleased!	لَا يَرْضِيَا They (D/M) must not please!
لَا يُرْضَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be pleased!	لَا يَرْضَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not please!	لَا يُرْضَوْا They (P/M) must not be pleased!	لَا يَرْضَوْا They (P/M) must not please!
لَا تُرْضَيْنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be pleased!	لَا تُرْضَيْنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not please!	لَا تُرْضَ She/It (S/F) must not be pleased!	لَا تُرْضَ She/It (S/F) must not please!
لَا تُرْضِيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be pleased!	لَا تُرْضِيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not please!	لَا تُرْضِيَا They (D/F) must not be pleased!	لَا تُرْضِيَا They (D/F) must not please!
لَا يُرْضَيْنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be pleased!	لَا يَرْضَيْنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not please!	لَا يُرْضَيْنَ They (P/F) must not be pleased!	لَا يَرْضَيْنَ They (P/F) must not please!
لَا تُرْضَيْنَّ Verily don't [you] be pleased! (S/M)	لَا تُرْضَيْنَّ Verily don't [you] please! (S/M)	لَا تُرْضَ Don't [you] be pleased! (S/M)	لَا تُرْضَ Don't [you] please! (S/M)
لَا تُرْضِيَانَّ Verily don't [you] be pleased! (D/M)	لَا تُرْضِيَانَّ Verily don't [you] please! (D/M)	لَا تُرْضِيَا Don't [you] be pleased! (D/M)	لَا تُرْضِيَا Don't [you] please! (D/M)
لَا تُرْضَوْنَ Verily don't [you] be pleased! (P/M)	لَا تُرْضَوْنَ Verily don't [you] please! (P/M)	لَا تُرْضَوْا Don't [you] be pleased! (P/M)	لَا تُرْضَوْا Don't [you] please! (P/M)
لَا تُرْضَيْنَّ Verily don't [you] be pleased! (S/F)	لَا تُرْضَيْنَّ Verily don't [you] please! (S/F)	لَا تُرْضِي Don't [you] be pleased! (S/F)	لَا تُرْضِي Don't [you] please! (S/F)
لَا تُرْضِيَانَّ Verily don't [you] be pleased! (D/F)	لَا تُرْضِيَانَّ Verily don't [you] please! (D/F)	لَا تُرْضِيَا Don't [you] be pleased! (D/F)	لَا تُرْضِيَا Don't [you] please! (D/F)
لَا تُرْضَيْنَّ Verily don't [you] be pleased! (P/F)	لَا تُرْضَيْنَّ Verily don't [you] please! (P/F)	لَا تُرْضَيْنَ Don't [you] be pleased! (P/F)	لَا تُرْضَيْنَ Don't [you] please! (P/F)
لَا أُرْضَيْنَّ Verily I must not be pleased!	لَا أُرْضَيْنَّ Verily I must not please!	لَا أُرْضَ I must not be pleased!	لَا أُرْضَ I must not please!

لَا نُرْضَيْنَ	لَا تَرْضَيْنَ	لَا نُرْضَ	لَا تَرْضَ
Verily we must not be pleased!	Verily we must not please!	We must not be pleased!	We must not please!

Table 11.18

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI (TYPE C)

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
رَاضِيَاتُ females who please	رَاضِيَتَانِ two females who please	رَاضِيَةٌ a female who pleases	رَاضُونَ males who please	رَاضِيَانِ two males who please	رَاضٍ a male who pleases	رَفْع
رَاضِيَاتٍ females who please	رَاضِيَتَيْنِ two females who please	رَاضِيَةً a female who pleases	رَاضِينَ males who please	رَاضِيَيْنِ two males who please	رَاضِيًّا a male who pleases	نَصْب
رَاضِيَاتٍ females who please	رَاضِيَتَيْنِ two females who please	رَاضِيَةً a female who pleases	رَاضِينَ males who please	رَاضِيَيْنِ two males who please	رَاضٍ a male who pleases	جَرّ

Table 11.19

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI (TYPE C)

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَرْضِيَّاتُ those which are pleased	مَرْضِيَّتَانِ those two which are pleased	مَرْضِيَّةٌ that which is pleased	مَرْضِيُّونَ those which are pleased	مَرْضِيَّانِ those two which are pleased	مَرْضِيٌّ that which is pleased	رَفْع
مَرْضِيَّاتٍ those which are pleased	مَرْضِيَّتَيْنِ those two which are pleased	مَرْضِيَّةً that which is pleased	مَرْضِيِّينَ those which are pleased	مَرْضِيَّيْنِ those two which are pleased	مَرْضِيًّا that which is pleased	نَصْب
مَرْضِيَّاتٍ those which are pleased	مَرْضِيَّتَيْنِ those two which are pleased	مَرْضِيَّةً that which is pleased	مَرْضِيِّينَ those which are pleased	مَرْضِيَّيْنِ those two which are pleased	مَرْضِيٍّ that which is pleased	جَرّ

TABLE 11.20

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI (TYPE

C)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَرَاضٍ places or times of pleasing	مَرَضَيَانِ two places or times of pleasing	مَرَضًى a place or time of pleasing	رَفْع
مَرَاضِي places or times of pleasing	مَرَضِيَّيْنِ two places or times of pleasing	مَرَضًى a place or time of pleasing	نَصْب
مَرَاضٍ places or times of pleasing	مَرَضِيَّيْنِ two places or times of pleasing	مَرَضًى a place or time of pleasing	جَرّ

TABLE 11.21

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسم الآلة): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI (TYPE C)

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَرَاضٍ tools of pleasing	مَرَضَيَانِ two tools of pleasing	مَرَضًى a tool of pleasing	رَفَع
مَرَاضِيَّ tools of pleasing	مَرَضِيَيْنِ two tools of pleasing	مَرَضًى a tool of pleasing	نَصَب
مَرَاضٍ tools of pleasing	مَرَضِيَيْنِ two tools of pleasing	مَرَضًى a tool of pleasing	جَرَّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَرَاضٍ tools of pleasing	مَرَضَاتَانِ two tools of pleasing	مَرَضَاةٌ a tool of pleasing	رَفَع
مَرَاضِيَّ tools of pleasing	مَرَضَاتَيْنِ two tools of pleasing	مَرَضَاةٌ a tool of pleasing	نَصَب
مَرَاضٍ tools of pleasing	مَرَضَاتَيْنِ two tools of pleasing	مَرَضَاةٌ a tool of pleasing	جَرَّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَرَاضِيٌّ tools of pleasing	مَرَضَاءَانِ two tools of pleasing	مَرَضَاءٌ a tool of pleasing	رَفَع
مَرَاضِيٍّ tools of pleasing	مَرَضَائِنِ two tools of pleasing	مَرَضَاءٌ a tool of pleasing	نَصَب
مَرَاضِيٍّ tools of pleasing	مَرَضَائِنِ two tools of pleasing	مَرَضَاءٌ a tool of pleasing	جَرَّ

TABLE 11.22

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI

(TYPE C)

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَرَاضٍ those who are most pleasing	أَرَضُونَ those who are most pleasing	أَرَضِيَانِ two who are most most pleasing	أَرَضِي one who is most pleasing	رَفَع
أَرَايَ those who are most pleasing	أَرَضِينَ those who are most pleasing	أَرَضِيَيْنِ two who are most most pleasing	أَرَضِي one who is most pleasing	نَصَب
أَرَاضٍ those who are most pleasing	أَرَضِينَ those who are most pleasing	أَرَضِيَيْنِ two who are most most pleasing	أَرَضِي one who is most pleasing	جَرَّ

TABLE 11.23

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS WAWI (TYPE

C)

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
رُضَى those who are most pleasing	رُضِيَّاتٌ those who are most pleasing	رُضِيَّانِ two who are most most pleasing	رُضِي one who is most pleasing	رَفَع
رُضَى those who are most pleasing	رُضِيَّاتٍ those who are most pleasing	رُضِيَّيْنِ two who are most most pleasing	رُضِي one who is most pleasing	نَصَب
رُضَى those who are most pleasing	رُضِيَّاتٍ those who are most pleasing	رُضِيَّيْنِ two who are most most pleasing	رُضِي one who is most pleasing	جَرَّ

Lesson Twelve: Naqis Yayi

Recall that *naqis* verbs can be subdivided into two types depending on which letter is in the *lām* position. *Naqis wawi* (نَاقِصٌ وَآوِيٌّ) verbs have a *waw* as the final base letter, while *naqis yayi* (نَاقِصٌ يَّايِيٌّ) verbs have a *ya'* as the final base letter. Both subtypes have similar rules for *ta'leel*.

PRINCIPLE ONE

Table 12.1 provides examples of some common *naqis yayi* verbs for *verb form I*. From the *verb form I* patterns, *naqis yayi* verbs most often occur on *type B*, followed by *type C* and infrequently on *type D*.

PRINCIPLE TWO

Table 12.13 provides patterns for *verb forms II – X* for *naqis yayi* verbs. ~~Verb forms VII and IX are not utilized by the *mithal* subclass of verbs. Any *ta'leel* that occurs on these patterns can be explained using the principles above.~~

Merge lesson 13 into here.

TABLE 12.1

EXAMPLES OF NAQIS YAYT VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE FORM

<p>رَمَى يَرْمِي رَمِيًّا فَهُوَ رَامٍ وَرُمِيَ يُرْمَى رَمِيًّا فَهُوَ مَرْمِيٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِرَامٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَرَمِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَرَمًى وَالْأَلَّةُ مِنْهُ مَرْمَى أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَرَمَى وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ رُمِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE B On the pattern of ضَرَبَ \ يَضْرِبُ رَمَى , <i>He threw</i></p>
<p>خَشِيَ يَخْشَى خَشِيَّةً فَهُوَ خَاشٍ وَخُشِيَ يُخْشَى خَشِيَّةً فَهُوَ مَخْشِيٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِخْشَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَخْشَ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَخْشًى وَالْأَلَّةُ مِنْهُ مَخْشَى أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَخْشَى وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ خُشِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE C On the pattern of سَمِعَ \ يَسْمَعُ خَشِيَ , <i>He feared</i></p>
<p>سَعَى يَسْعَى سَعِيَّةً فَهُوَ سَاعٍ وَسُعِيَ يُسْعَى سَعِيَّةً فَهُوَ مَسْعِيٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِسْعَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْعَ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَسْعًى وَالْأَلَّةُ مِنْهُ مَسْعَى أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَسْعَى وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ سُعِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE D On the pattern of فَتَحَ \ يَفْتَحُ سَعَى , <i>He strived</i></p>

TABLE 12.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS YAYI

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُرْمَى He/It (S/M) is being thrown	يَرْمِي He/It (S/M) throws	رُمِيَ He/It (S/M) was thrown	رَمَى He/It (S/M) threw
يُرْمَا They (D/M) are being thrown	يَرْمِيَانِ They (D/M) throw	رُمِيََا They (D/M) were thrown	رَمَيَا They (D/M) threw
يُرْمَوْنَ They (P/M) are being thrown	يَرْمُونِ They (P/M) throw	رُمُوا They (P/M) were thrown	رَمَوْا They (P/M) threw
تُرْمَى She/It (S/F) is being thrown	تَرْمِي She/It (S/F) throws	رُمِيَتْ She/It (S/F) was thrown	رَمَتْ She/It (S/F) threw
تُرْمَا They (D/F) are being thrown	تَرْمِيَانِ They (D/F) throw	رُمِيَتَا They (D/F) were thrown	رَمَتَا They (D/F) threw
يُرْمَيْنِ They (D/P) are being thrown	يَرْمِيْنِ They (P/F) throw	رُمِيْنِ They (P/F) were thrown	رَمِيْنِ They (P/F) threw
تُرْمَى You (S/M) are being thrown	تَرْمِي You (S/M) throw	رُمِيْتَ You (S/M) were thrown	رَمَيْتَ You (S/M) threw
تُرْمَا You (D/M) are being thrown	تَرْمِيَانِ You (D/M) throw	رُمِيْتَا You (D/M) were thrown	رَمَيْتَا You (D/M) threw
تُرْمَوْنَ You (P/M) are being thrown	تَرْمُونِ You (P/M) throw	رُمِيْتُمْ You (P/M) were thrown	رَمَيْتُمْ You (P/M) threw
تُرْمَيْنِ You (S/F) are being thrown	تَرْمِيْنِ You (S/F) throw	رُمِيْتِ You (S/F) were thrown	رَمَيْتِ You (S/F) threw
تُرْمَا You (D/F) are being thrown	تَرْمِيَانِ You (D/F) throw	رُمِيْتُمَا You (D/F) were thrown	رَمَيْتُمَا You (D/F) threw
تُرْمَيْنِ You (D/F) are being thrown	تَرْمِيْنِ You (P/F) throw	رُمِيْتُنَّ You (P/F) were thrown	رَمَيْتُنَّ You (P/F) threw
أُرْمَى I am being thrown	أَرْمِي I throw	رُمِيْتُ I was thrown	رَمَيْتُ I threw
نُرْمَى We are being thrown	نَرْمِي We throw	رُمِينَا We were thrown	رَمِينَا We threw

TABLE 12.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS YAYI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُرْمَ He/It (S/M) was not thrown	لَمْ يَرْمِ He/It (S/M) did not throw	لَنْ يُرْمَى He/It (S/M) will never be thrown	لَنْ يَرْمِيَ He/It (S/M) will never throw
لَمْ يُرْمَا They (D/M) were not thrown	لَمْ يَرْمِيا They (D/M) did not throw	لَنْ يُرْمِيا They (D/M) will never be thrown	لَنْ يَرْمِيا They (D/M) will never throw
لَمْ يُرْمَوْا They (P/M) were not thrown	لَمْ يَرْمَوْا They (P/M) did not throw	لَنْ يُرْمَوْا They (P/M) will never be thrown	لَنْ يَرْمَوْا They (P/M) will never throw
لَمْ تُرْمَ She/It (S/F) was not thrown	لَمْ تَرْمِ She/It (S/F) did not throw	لَنْ تُرْمَى She/It (S/F) will never be thrown	لَنْ تَرْمِيَ She/It (S/F) will never throw
لَمْ تُرْمَا They (D/F) were not thrown	لَمْ تَرْمِيا They (D/F) did not throw	لَنْ تُرْمِيا They (D/F) will never be thrown	لَنْ تَرْمِيا They (D/F) will never throw
لَمْ يُرْمَيْنِ They (P/F) were not thrown	لَمْ يَرْمَيْنِ They (P/F) did not throw	لَنْ يُرْمَيْنِ They (P/F) will never be thrown	لَنْ يَرْمَيْنِ They (P/F) will never throw
لَمْ تُرْمَ You (S/M) were not thrown	لَمْ تَرْمِ You (S/M) did not throw	لَنْ تُرْمَى You (S/M) will never be thrown	لَنْ تَرْمِيَ You (S/M) will never throw
لَمْ تُرْمَا You (D/M) were not thrown	لَمْ تَرْمِيا You (D/M) did not throw	لَنْ تُرْمِيا You (D/M) will never be thrown	لَنْ تَرْمِيا You (D/M) will never throw
لَمْ تُرْمَوْا You (P/M) were not thrown	لَمْ تَرْمَوْا You (P/M) did not throw	لَنْ تُرْمَوْا You (P/M) will never be thrown	لَنْ تَرْمَوْا You (P/M) will never throw
لَمْ تُرْمِي You (S/F) were not thrown	لَمْ تَرْمِي You (S/F) did not throw	لَنْ تُرْمِي You (S/F) will never be thrown	لَنْ تَرْمِي You (S/F) will never throw
لَمْ تُرْمِيا You (D/F) were not thrown	لَمْ تَرْمِيا You (D/F) did not throw	لَنْ تُرْمِيا You (D/F) will never be thrown	لَنْ تَرْمِيا You (D/F) will never throw
لَمْ تُرْمَيْنِ You (P/F) were not thrown	لَمْ تَرْمَيْنِ You (P/F) did not throw	لَنْ تُرْمَيْنِ You (P/F) will never be thrown	لَنْ تَرْمَيْنِ You (P/F) will never throw
لَمْ أُرْمَ I was not thrown	لَمْ أَرْمِ I did not throw	لَنْ أُرْمَى I will never be thrown	لَنْ أَرْمِيَ I will never throw
لَمْ نُرْمَ We were not thrown	لَمْ نَرْمِ We did not throw	لَنْ نُرْمَى We will never be thrown	لَنْ نَرْمِيَ We will never throw

Table 12.4

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS YAYI

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُرْمَيْنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be thrown!	لَيَرْمَيْنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will throw!
لَيُرْمِيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be thrown!	لَيَرْمِيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will throw!
لَيُرْمُونَّ Verily they (P/M) will be thrown!	لَيَرْمُونَّ Verily they (P/M) will throw!
لَتُرْمَيْنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be thrown!	لَتَرْمَيْنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will throw!
لَتُرْمِيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be thrown!	لَتَرْمِيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will throw!
لَيُرْمِيَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will be thrown!	لَيَرْمِيَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will throw!
لَتُرْمَيْنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be thrown!	لَتَرْمَيْنَّ Verily you (S/M) will throw!
لَتُرْمِيَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be thrown!	لَتَرْمِيَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will throw!
لَتُرْمُونَّ Verily you (P/M) will be thrown!	لَتَرْمُونَّ Verily you (P/M) will throw!
لَتُرْمَيْنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be thrown!	لَتَرْمَيْنَّ Verily you (S/F) will throw!
لَتُرْمِيَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be thrown!	لَتَرْمِيَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will throw!
لَتُرْمِيَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will be thrown!	لَتَرْمِيَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will throw!
لَأُرْمَيْنَّ Verily I will be thrown!	لَأَرْمَيْنَّ Verily I will throw!
لَنُرْمَيْنَّ	لَنَرْمَيْنَّ

Verily we will be thrown!	Verily we will throw!
---------------------------	-----------------------

Table 12.5

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS YAYI

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُرْمَيْنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be thrown!	لَيُرْمَيْنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must throw!	لَيُرْمَ He/It (S/M) must be thrown!	لَيُرْمِ He/It (S/M) must throw!
لَيُرْمَيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be thrown!	لَيُرْمَيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must throw!	لَيُرْمَيَا They (D/M) must be thrown!	لَيُرْمَيَا They (D/M) must throw!
لَيُرْمُونَّ Verily they (P/M) must be thrown!	لَيُرْمُونَّ Verily they (P/M) must throw!	لَيُرْمَوْا They (P/M) must be thrown!	لَيُرْمَوْا They (P/M) must throw!
لَتُرْمَيْنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be thrown!	لَتُرْمَيْنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must throw!	لَتُرْمَ She/It (S/F) must be thrown!	لَتُرْمِ She/It (S/F) must throw!
لَتُرْمَيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be thrown!	لَتُرْمَيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must throw!	لَتُرْمَيَا They (D/F) must be thrown!	لَتُرْمَيَا They (D/F) must throw!
لَيُرْمَيَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must be thrown!	لَيُرْمَيَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must throw!	لَيُرْمَيْنَ They (P/F) must be thrown!	لَيُرْمَيْنَ They (P/F) must throw!
لَتُرْمَيْنَّ Verily [You] be thrown (S/M)!	اِرْمَيْنَّ Verily [You] throw! (S/M)	لَتُرْمَ [You] Be thrown! (S/M)	اِرْمِ [You] Throw! (S/M)
لَتُرْمَيَانَّ Verily [You] be thrown (D/M)!	اِرْمَيَانَّ Verily [You] throw! (D/M)	لَتُرْمَيَا [You] Be thrown! (D/M)	اِرْمَيَا [You] Throw! (D/M)!
لَتُرْمُونَّ Verily [You] be thrown (P/M)!	اِرْمُونَّ Verily [You] throw! (P/M)	لَتُرْمَوْا [You] Be thrown! (P/M)	اِرْمَوْا [You] Throw! (P/M)
لَتُرْمَيْنَّ Verily [You] be thrown (S/F)!	اِرْمَيْنَّ Verily [You] throw! (S/F)	لَتُرْمَيَ [You] Be thrown! (S/F)	اِرْمَيَ [You] Throw! (S/F)
لَتُرْمَيَانَّ Verily [You] be thrown (D/F)!	اِرْمَيَانَّ Verily [You] throw! (D/F)	لَتُرْمَيَا [You] Be thrown! (D/F)	اِرْمَيَا [You] Throw! (D/F)
لَتُرْمَيَانَّ Verily [You] be thrown (P/F)!	اِرْمَيَانَّ Verily [You] throw! (P/F)	لَتُرْمَيْنَ [You] Be thrown! (P/F)	اِرْمَيْنَ [You] Throw! (P/F)
لَاُرْمَيْنَّ Verily I must be thrown!	لَاُرْمَيْنَّ Verily I must throw!	لَاُرْمَ I must be thrown!	لَاُرْمِ I must throw!
لَنُرْمَيْنَّ Verily we must be thrown!	لَنُرْمَيْنَّ Verily we must throw!	لَنُرْمَ We must be thrown!	لَنُرْمِ We must throw!

Table 12.6

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS YAYI

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُرْمَى Verily he/it (S/M) must not be thrown!	لَا يَرْمِي Verily he/it (S/M) must not throw!	لَا يُرَمَ He/It (S/M) must not be thrown!	لَا يَرِم He/It (S/M) must not throw!
لَا يُرْمَا Verily they (D/M) must not be thrown!	لَا يَرْمِيَانِ Verily they (D/M) must not throw!	لَا يُرْمَيَا They (D/M) must not be thrown!	لَا يَرْمِيَا They (D/M) must not throw!
لَا يُرْمَوْا Verily they (P/M) must not be thrown!	لَا يَرْمُونَ Verily they (P/M) must not throw!	لَا يُرْمَوْا They (P/M) must not be thrown!	لَا يَرْمَوْا They (P/M) must not throw!
لَا تُرْمَى Verily she/it (S/F) must not be thrown!	لَا تُرْمِي Verily she/it (S/F) must not throw!	لَا تُرَمَ She/It (S/F) must not be thrown!	لَا تُرِم She/It (S/F) must not throw!
لَا تُرْمَا Verily they (D/F) must not be thrown!	لَا تُرْمِيَانِ Verily they (D/F) must not throw!	لَا تُرْمَيَا They (D/F) must not be thrown!	لَا تُرْمِيَا They (D/F) must not throw!
لَا يُرْمِيَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be thrown!	لَا يَرْمِيَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not throw!	لَا يُرْمِيَنَّ They (P/F) must not be thrown!	لَا يَرْمِيَنَّ They (P/F) must not throw!
لَا تُرْمِيَنَّ Verily don't [you] be thrown! (S/M)	لَا تُرْمِيَنَّ Verily don't [you] throw! (S/M)	لَا تُرَمَ Don't [you] be thrown! (S/M)	لَا تُرِم Don't [you] throw! (S/M)
لَا تُرْمِيَانِ Verily don't [you] be thrown! (D/M)	لَا تُرْمِيَانِ Verily don't [you] throw! (D/M)	لَا تُرْمَيَا Don't [you] be thrown! (D/M)	لَا تُرْمِيَا Don't [you] throw! (D/M)
لَا تُرْمَوْا Verily don't [you] be thrown! (P/M)	لَا تُرْمُونَ Verily don't [you] throw! (P/M)	لَا تُرْمَوْا Don't [you] be thrown! (P/M)	لَا تُرْمَوْا Don't [you] throw! (P/M)
لَا تُرْمِيَنَّ Verily don't [you] be thrown! (S/F)	لَا تُرْمِيَنَّ Verily don't [you] throw! (S/F)	لَا تُرْمِيَنَّ Don't [you] be thrown! (S/F)	لَا تُرْمِيَنَّ Don't [you] throw! (S/F)
لَا تُرْمِيَانِ Verily don't [you] be thrown! (D/F)	لَا تُرْمِيَانِ Verily don't [you] throw! (D/F)	لَا تُرْمَيَا Don't [you] be thrown! (D/F)	لَا تُرْمِيَا Don't [you] throw! (D/F)
لَا تُرْمِيَنَّ Verily don't [you] be thrown! (P/F)	لَا تُرْمِيَنَّ Verily don't [you] throw! (P/F)	لَا تُرْمِيَنَّ Don't [you] be thrown! (P/F)	لَا تُرْمِيَنَّ Don't [you] throw! (P/F)
لَا أُرْمَى Verily I must not be thrown!	لَا أَرْمِي Verily I must not throw!	لَا أُرَمَ I must not be thrown!	لَا أَرِم I must not throw!

لَا نُزْمِينَ	لَا نَزْمِينَ	لَا نُزْمَ	لَا نَزْمِ
Verily we must not be thrown!	Verily we must not throw!	We must not be thrown!	We must not throw!

Table 12.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS YAYI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
رَامِيَاتُ females who throw	رَامِيَتَانِ two females who throw	رَامِيَةٌ a female who throws	رَامُونَ males who throw	رَامِيَانِ two males who throw	رَامٍ a male who throws	رَفَع
رَامِيَاتِ females who throw	رَامِيَتَيْنِ two females who throw	رَامِيَةً a female who throws	رَامِينَ males who throw	رَامِيَيْنِ two males who throw	رَامِيًّا a male who throws	نَصَب
رَامِيَاتٍ females who throw	رَامِيَتَيْنِ two females who throw	رَامِيَةً a female who throws	رَامِينَ males who throw	رَامِيَيْنِ two males who throw	رَامٍ a male who throws	جَرَّ

Table 12.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS YAYI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَرْمِيَّاتُ those which are thrown	مَرْمِيَّتَانِ those two which are thrown	مَرْمِيَّةٌ that which is thrown	مَرْمِيُّونَ those which are thrown	مَرْمِيَّانِ those two which are thrown	مَرْمِيٌّ that which is thrown	رَفَع
مَرْمِيَّاتِ those which are thrown	مَرْمِيَّتَيْنِ those two which are thrown	مَرْمِيَّةً that which is thrown	مَرْمِيَّيْنَ those which are thrown	مَرْمِيَّيْنِ those two which are thrown	مَرْمِيًّا that which is thrown	نَصَب
مَرْمِيَّاتٍ those which are thrown	مَرْمِيَّتَيْنِ those two which are thrown	مَرْمِيَّةً that which is thrown	مَرْمِيَّيْنَ those which are thrown	مَرْمِيَّيْنِ those two which are thrown	مَرْمِيٍّ that which is thrown	جَرَّ

TABLE 12.9

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS YAYI

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَرَامٍ places or times of throwing	مَرْمِيَانِ two places or times of throwing	مَرْمًى a place or time of throwing	رَفْع
مَرَامِي places or times of throwing	مَرْمِيَيْنِ two places or times of throwing	مَرْمًى a place or time of throwing	نَصْب
مَرَامٍ places or times of throwing	مَرْمِيَيْنِ two places or times of throwing	مَرْمًى a place or time of throwing	جَرّ

TABLE 12.10

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسْمُ الْأَلَّةِ): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS YAYI

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَرَامٍ tools of throwing	مَرْمِيَانِ two tools of throwing	مَرْمِيٍّ a tool of throwing	رَفَع
مَرَامِيَّ tools of throwing	مَرْمِيَيْنِ two tools of throwing	مَرْمِيٍّ a tool of throwing	نَصَب
مَرَامٍ tools of throwing	مَرْمِيَيْنِ two tools of throwing	مَرْمِيٍّ a tool of throwing	جَرَّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَرَامٍ tools of throwing	مَرْمَاتَانِ two tools of throwing	مَرْمَآةٌ a tool of throwing	رَفَع
مَرَامِيَّ tools of throwing	مَرْمَاتَيْنِ two tools of throwing	مَرْمَآةٌ a tool of throwing	نَصَب
مَرَامٍ tools of throwing	مَرْمَاتَيْنِ two tools of throwing	مَرْمَآةٌ a tool of throwing	جَرَّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَرَامِيٍّ tools of throwing	مَرْمَاءَانِ two tools of throwing	مَرْمَآءٌ a tool of throwing	رَفَع
مَرَامِيَّ tools of throwing	مَرْمَائَيْنِ two tools of throwing	مَرْمَآءٌ a tool of throwing	نَصَب
مَرَامِيٍّ tools of throwing	مَرْمَائَيْنِ two tools of throwing	مَرْمَآءٌ a tool of throwing	جَرَّ

TABLE 12.11

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS YAYI

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَرَامٍ those who throw the most	أَرْمُونَ those who throw the most	أَرْمَيَانِ two who throw the most	أَرْمَى one who throws the most	رَفْع
أَرَامِي those who throw the most	أَرْمِينَ those who throw the most	أَرْمَيْنِ two who throw the most	أَرْمَى one who throws the most	نَصَب
أَرَامٍ those who throw the most	أَرْمِينَ those who throw the most	أَرْمَيْنِ two who throw the most	أَرْمَى one who throws the most	جَرّ

TABLE 12.13

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, NAQIS YAYI

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
رُمَى those who throw the most	رُمَيَّاتُ those who throw the most	رُمَيَّانِ two who throw the most	رُمِيْ one who throws the most	رَفْع
رُمَى those who throw the most	رُمَيَّاتِ those who throw the most	رُمَيَّيْنِ two who throw the most	رُمِيْ one who throws the most	نَصَب
رُمَى those who throw the most	رُمَيَّاتِ those who throw the most	رُمَيَّيْنِ two who throw the most	رُمِيْ one who throws the most	جَرّ

Lesson Thirteen: Naqis II-X

PRINCIPLE ONE

Table 13.1 provides patterns for *verb forms II – X* for *naqis yayi* verbs. None of the *verb forms II-X* for the *naqis* subclass follow their *saheeh* model patterns, however all of the *ta'leel* which occurs on these patterns can be explained using the principles discussed in the previous lessons.

PRINCIPLE TWO

Many of the *verbal nouns* for these forms differ from their *saheeh* models. For instance, the *verbal nouns* for *verb form II* and *III* have a *ta' al-ta'neeth* (ﺓ) appended to the end, the weak letter in *verb forms III, IV, VII, VIII* and *X* is changed into a *hamzah* and the *dhammah* on the *ain* position letter for *form V* is changed into a *kasrah*²⁶.

PRINCIPLE THREE

Naqis wawi verbs are constructed in a similar manner.

²⁶ If there is a waw in the lam kalimah of an ism, preceded by a dhammah, the dhammah will be changed to a kasrah and the waw into a ya. This will apply to the masdar in form V naqis wawi and yayi. Should this become a principle on its own? Otherwise anyone who makes the naqis wawi masdar will likely get it wrong.

TABLE 13.1

EXAMPLES OF NAQIS YAYI VERBS IN THEIR INCREASED FORMS

<p>لَقِيَ يُلْقِي تَلْقِيَةً فَهُوَ مُلَقٍّ وَلُقِيَ يُلْقَى تَلْقِيَةً فَهُوَ مُلْقًى الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ لَقَّ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُلَقَّ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُلَقًى</p>	<p>تَفْعِيل - FORM II</p> <p>On the pattern of صَرَفَ \ يُصَرِّفُ</p> <p>with base letters ل-ق-ي</p>
<p>لَاقَى يُلَاقِي مُلَاقَةً وَ لِقَاءً فَهُوَ مُلَاقٍ وَلُوقِيَ يُلَاقَى مُلَاقَةً وَ لِقَاءً فَهُوَ مُلَاقًى الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ لَاقَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُلَاقِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُلَاقًى</p>	<p>مُفَاعَلَة - FORM III</p> <p>On the pattern of قَاتَلَ \ يُقَاتِلُ</p> <p>with base letters ل-ق-ي</p>
<p>أَلْقَى يُلْقِي إِلْقَاءً فَهُوَ مُلْقٍ وَ أُلْقِيَ يُلْقَى إِلْقَاءً فَهُوَ مُلْقًى الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَلَقَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُلَقِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُلْقًى</p>	<p>إِفْعَال - FORM IV</p> <p>On the pattern of أَكْرَمَ \ يُكْرِمُ</p> <p>with base letters ل-ق-ي</p>
<p>تَلَقَّى يَتَلَقَّى تَلْقِيًا فَهُوَ مُتَلَقٍّ وَ تُلْقَى يَتَلْقَى تَلْقِيًا فَهُوَ مُتَلَقًى الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَلَقَّ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَلَقَّ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَلَقًى</p>	<p>تَفَعُّل - FORM V</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَبَّلَ \ يَتَقَبَّلُ</p> <p>with base letters ل-ق-ي</p>
<p>Left blank intentionallly</p>	

<p>تَلَاقِي تَلَاقِي تَلَاقِي فَهُوَ مُتَلَاقٍ وَتُلُوقِي يُتَلَاقِي تَلَاقِي فَهُوَ مُتَلَاقٍ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَلَاقٍ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَلَاقَ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَلَاقٍ</p>	<p>تَفَاعُل - FORM VI</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَابَل \ يَتَقَابَلُ</p> <p>with base letters ل-ق-ي</p>
<p>اِنْلَقِيَ يَنْلَقِي اِنْلِقَاءً فَهُوَ مُنْلَقٍ اُنْلَقِيَ يُنْلَقِي اِنْلِقَاءً فَهُوَ مُنْلَقٍ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِنْلَقَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَنْلَقِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُنْلَقٍ</p>	<p>اِنْفِعَال - FORM VII</p> <p>On the pattern of اِنْفَطَرَ \ يَنْفَطِرُ</p> <p>with base letters ل-ق-ي</p>
<p>اَلْتَقَى يَلْتَقِي اِلْتِقَاءً فَهُوَ مُلْتَقٍ وَ اَلْتَقَى يَلْتَقِي اِلْتِقَاءً فَهُوَ مُلْتَقٍ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِلْتَقَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَلْتَقِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُلْتَقٍ</p>	<p>اِفْتِعَال - FORM VIII</p> <p>On the pattern of اِجْتَنَبَ \ يَجْتَنِبُ</p> <p>with base letters ل-ق-ي</p>
<p>اِسْتَلْقَى يَسْتَلْقِي اِسْتِلْقَاءً فَهُوَ مُسْتَلَقٍ وَ اُسْتَلْقَى يُسْتَلْقَى اِسْتِلْقَاءً فَهُوَ مُسْتَلَقٍ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِسْتَلَقَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَلَقِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَلَقٍ</p>	<p>اِسْتِفْعَال - FORM X</p> <p>On the pattern of اِسْتَنْصَرَ \ يَسْتَنْصِرُ</p> <p>with base letters ل-ق-ي</p>

Lesson Twenty: Lafeef Mafruq

Lafeef (لَفِيف) verbs are a combination of two *mu'tal* subclasses. Depending on the positions of the two weak letters, there are two types of *lafeef* verbs. When both weak letters are consecutive, occurring in the *ain* and *lām* positions, it is called *lafeef maqrun* and when they are non-consecutive, occurring in the *fa'* and *lām* positions, it is called *lafeef mafruq*.

PRINCIPLE ONE

The *lafeef mafruq* subclass of verbs is a combination of *mithal wawi* and *naqis yayi*²⁷ subclasses. When dealing with *lafeef mafruq* verbs, *ta'leel* will occur on both the *mithal* and *naqis* portion of the verb. All of the *ta'leel* which occurs on these patterns can be explained using the principles discussed in the previous lessons.

PRINCIPLE TWO

The *lafeef mafruq* subclass of verbs utilizes *types B* and *F*²⁸ from the *verb form I* patterns (*Table 20.1*).

PRINCIPLE THREE

Table 20.13 provides patterns for *verb forms II-X* for *lafeef mafruq* verbs. None of these *forms* follow their *saheeh* model patterns. *Verb forms VII* and *IX* are not utilized by the *lafeef mafruq* subclass of verbs.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

²⁷ Rare exception for *naqis wawi*, for example وَصِرَ on forms II and IV (to order, direct, recommend) as mentioned in HW. However, this might actually be a *yayi*, which makes more sense.

²⁸ Very rare, with وَلَّى probably being the only main common verb on this pattern.

Many of the *verbal nouns* for these forms differ from their *saheeh* models. They follow the same patterns as the *verbal nouns* found on the *naqis yayi increased forms*.

TABLE 20.1

EXAMPLES OF *LAFAEF MAFRUQ* VERBS IN THEIR *SIMPLE FORM*

<p>وَقَى يَقِي وَقَايَةً فَهُوَ وَاقٍ وَوَقَى يُوقِي وَقَايَةً فَهُوَ مَوْقِيٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ قِ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَقِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَوْقَى وَ الْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مِيقَى أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَوْقَى وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ وَقِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE B On the pattern of ضَرَبَ \ يَضْرِبُ وَقَى , <i>He guarded</i></p>
<p>وَلَّى يَلِي وَلَايَةً فَهُوَ وَاِلٍ وَوَلَّى يُؤَلِّي وَلَايَةً فَهُوَ مَوْلِيٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ لِ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَلِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَوْلَى وَ الْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مِئَلَى أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَوْلَى وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ وَلِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE F On the pattern of حَسِبَ \ يَحْسِبُ وَلَّى , <i>He was near</i></p>

TABLE 20.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAFRUQ

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُوقَى He/It (S/M) is being guarded	يَقِي He/It (S/M) guards	وُقِيَ He/It (S/M) was guarded	وَقَى He/It (S/M) guarded
يُوقَانِ They (D/M) are being guarded	يَقِيَانِ They (D/M) guard	وُقِيََا They (D/M) were guarded	وَقَيَا They (D/M) guarded
يُوقُونَ They (P/M) are being guarded	يَقُونُ They (P/M) guard	وُقُوا They (P/M) were guarded	وَقَوْا They (P/M) guarded
تُوقَى She/It (S/F) is being guarded	تَقِي She/It (S/F) guard	وُقِيَتْ She/It (S/F) was guarded	وَقَتْ She/It (S/F) guarded
تُوقَانِ They (D/F) are being guarded	تَقِيَانِ They (D/F) guard	وُقِيَتَا They (D/F) were guarded	وَقَتَا They (D/F) guarded
يُوقِينَ They (P/F) are being guarded	يَقِينَ They (P/F) guard	وُقِينَ They (P/F) were guarded	وَقِينَ They (P/F) guarded
تُوقَى You (S/M) are being guarded	تَقِي You (S/M) guard	وُقِيَتْ You (S/M) were guarded	وَقَتْ You (S/M) guarded
تُوقَانِ You (D/M) are being guarded	تَقِيَانِ You (D/M) guard	وُقِيْتُمَا You (D/M) were guarded	وَقِيْتُمَا You (D/M) guarded
تُوقُونَ You (P/M) are being guarded	تَقُونُ You (P/M) guard	وُقِيْتُمْ You (P/M) were guarded	وَقِيْتُمْ You (P/M) guarded
تُوقِينَ You (S/F) are being guarded	تَقِينَ You (S/F) guard	وُقِيْتِ You (S/F) were guarded	وَقِيْتِ You (S/F) guarded
تُوقَانِ You (D/F) are being guarded	تَقِيَانِ You (D/F) guard	وُقِيْتُمَا You (D/F) were guarded	وَقِيْتُمَا You (D/F) guarded
تُوقِينَ You (D/F) are being guarded	تَقِينَ You (P/F) guard	وُقِيْتِنَّ You (P/F) were guarded	وَقِيْتِنَّ You (P/F) guarded
أُوقَى I am being guarded	أَقِي I guard	وُقِيْتُ I was guarded	وَقَيْتُ I guarded
نُوقَى We are being guarded	نَقِي We guard	وُقِينَا We were guarded	وَقِينَا We guarded

TABLE 20.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAFRUQ

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُوقَ He/It (S/M) were not guarded	لَمْ يَتَّقِ He/It (S/M) did not guard	لَنْ يُوقِيَ He/It (S/M) will never be guarded	لَنْ يَتَّقِيَ He/It (S/M) will never guard
لَمْ يُوقَا They (D/M) were not guarded	لَمْ يَتَّقِيا They (D/M) did not guard	لَنْ يُوقِيَا They (D/M) will never be guarded	لَنْ يَتَّقِيَا They (D/M) will never guard
لَمْ يُوقَوْا They (P/M) were not guarded	لَمْ يَتَّقُوا They (P/M) did not guard	لَنْ يُوقَوْا They (P/M) will never be guarded	لَنْ يَتَّقُوا They (P/M) will never guard
لَمْ تُوقَ She/It (S/F) were not guarded	لَمْ تَتَّقِ She/It (S/F) did not guard	لَنْ تُوقِيَ She/It (S/F) will never be guarded	لَنْ تَتَّقِيَ She/It (S/F) will never guard
لَمْ تُوقَا They (D/F) were not guarded	لَمْ تَتَّقِيَا They (D/F) did not guard	لَنْ تُوقِيَا They (D/F) will never be guarded	لَنْ تَتَّقِيَا They (D/F) will never guard
لَمْ يُوقَيْنَ They (P/F) were not guarded	لَمْ يَتَّقِينَ They (P/F) did not guard	لَنْ يُوقَيْنَ They (P/F) will never be guarded	لَنْ يَتَّقِينَ They (P/F) will never guard
لَمْ تُوقَ You (S/M) were not guarded	لَمْ تَتَّقِ You (S/M) did not guard	لَنْ تُوقِيَ You (S/M) will never be guarded	لَنْ تَتَّقِيَ You (S/M) will never guard
لَمْ تُوقَا You (D/M) were not guarded	لَمْ تَتَّقِيَا You (D/M) did not guard	لَنْ تُوقِيَا You (D/M) will never be guarded	لَنْ تَتَّقِيَا You (D/M) will never guard
لَمْ تُوقَوْا You (P/M) were not guarded	لَمْ تَتَّقُوا You (P/M) did not guard	لَنْ تُوقَوْا You (P/M) will never be guarded	لَنْ تَتَّقُوا You (P/M) will never guard
لَمْ تُوقِي You (S/F) were not guarded	لَمْ تَتَّقِي You (S/F) did not guard	لَنْ تُوقِي You (S/F) will never be guarded	لَنْ تَتَّقِي You (S/F) will never guard
لَمْ تُوقِيَا You (D/F) were not guarded	لَمْ تَتَّقِيَا You (D/F) did not guard	لَنْ تُوقِيَا You (D/F) will never be guarded	لَنْ تَتَّقِيَا You (D/F) will never guard
لَمْ تُوقَيْنَ You (P/F) were not guarded	لَمْ تَتَّقِينَ You (P/F) did not guard	لَنْ تُوقَيْنَ You (P/F) will never be guarded	لَنْ تَتَّقِينَ You (P/F) will never guard
لَمْ أُوقَ I was not guarded	لَمْ أَقِ I did not guard	لَنْ أُوقِيَ I will never be guarded	لَنْ أَقِيَ I will never guard
لَمْ نُوقَ We were not guarded	لَمْ نَتَّقِ We did not guard	لَنْ نُوقِيَ We will never be guarded	لَنْ نَتَّقِيَ We will never guard

Table 20.4

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAFRUQ

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُوقَفَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be guarded!	لَيَقِيَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will guard!
لَيُوقَيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be guarded!	لَيَقِيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will guard!
لَيُوقَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) will be guarded!	لَيَقُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will guard!
لَتُوقَفَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be guarded!	لَتَقِيَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will guard!
لَتُوقَيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be guarded!	لَتَقِيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will guard!
لَيُوقَيْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will be guarded!	لَيَقِينَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will guard!
لَتُوقَفَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be guarded!	لَتَقِيَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will guard!
لَتُوقَيَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be guarded!	لَتَقِيَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will guard!
لَتُوقَوْنَ Verily you (P/M) will be guarded!	لَتَقُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will guard!
لَتُوقَفَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be guarded!	لَتَقِيَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will guard!
لَتُوقَيَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be guarded!	لَتَقِيَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will guard!
لَتُوقَيْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will be guarded!	لَتَقِينَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will guard!
لَأُوقَفَنَّ Verily I will be guarded!	لَأَقِيَنَّ Verily I will guard!

<p>لَنُؤَقِّينَ</p> <p>Verily we will be guarded!</p>	<p>لَنَقِينَ</p> <p>Verily we will guard!</p>
---	---

Table 20.5

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAFRUQ

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُوقَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be guarded!	لِيَقِنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must guard!	لِيُوقَ He/It (S/M) must be guarded!	لِيَقَ He/It (S/M) must guard!
لِيُوقَيَنَّ Verily they (D/M) must be guarded!	لِيَقَيَنَّ Verily they (D/M) must guard!	لِيُوقَا They (D/M) must be guarded!	لِيَقَا They (D/M) must guard!
لِيُوقُونَّ Verily they (P/M) must be guarded!	لِيَقُونَّ Verily they (P/M) must guard!	لِيُوقُوا They (P/M) must be guarded!	لِيَقُوا They (P/M) must guard!
لِتُوقَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be guarded!	لِتَقِنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must guard!	لِتُوقَ She/It (S/F) must be guarded!	لِتَقَ She/It (S/F) must guard!
لِتُوقَيَنَّ Verily they (D/F) must be guarded!	لِتَقَيَنَّ Verily they (D/F) must guard!	لِتُوقَا They (D/F) must be guarded!	لِتَقَا They (D/F) must guard!
لِيُوقَيَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be guarded!	لِيَقَيَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must guard!	لِيُوقَيْنَ They (P/F) must be guarded!	لِيَقَيْنَ They (P/F) must guard!
لِتُوقَنَّ Verily [You] be guarded (S/M)!	قِنَّ Verily [You] guard! (S/M)	لِتُوقَ [You] Be guarded! (S/M)	قِ [You] guard! (S/M)
لِتُوقَيَنَّ Verily [You] be guarded (D/M)!	قَيَنَّ Verily [You] guard! (D/M)	لِتُوقَا [You] Be guarded! (D/M)	قَا [You] guard! (D/M)!
لِتُوقُونَّ Verily [You] be guarded (P/M)!	قُونَّ Verily [You] guard! (P/M)	لِتُوقُوا [You] Be guarded! (P/M)	قُوا [You] guard! (P/M)
لِتُوقَنَّ Verily [You] be guarded (S/F)!	قِنَّ Verily [You] guard! (S/F)	لِتُوقَيَ [You] Be guarded! (S/F)	قِي [You] guard! (S/F)
لِتُوقَيَنَّ Verily [You] be guarded (D/F)!	قَيَنَّ Verily [You] guard! (D/F)	لِتُوقَا [You] Be guarded! (D/F)	قَا [You] guard! (D/F)
لِتُوقَيَنَّ Verily [You] be guarded (P/F)!	قَيَنَّ Verily [You] guard! (P/F)	لِتُوقَيْنَ [You] Be guarded! (P/F)	قَيْنَ [You] guard! (P/F)
لَا يُوقَنَّ Verily I must be guarded!	لَا يَقِنَّ Verily I must guard!	لَا يُوقَ I must be guarded!	لَا يَقَ I must guard!
لِيُوقَنَّ Verily we must be guarded!	لِيَقِنَّ Verily we must guard!	لِيُوقَ We must be guarded!	لِيَقَ We must guard!

Table 20.6

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, LAʔEEF MAFRUQ

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُوقَىٰ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be guarded!	لَا يَقِيَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not guard!	لَا يُوقَ He/It (S/M) must not be guarded!	لَا يَتِيَّ He/It (S/M) must not guard!
لَا يُوقَيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be guarded!	لَا يَقِيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not guard!	لَا يُوقَيَا They (D/M) must not be guarded!	لَا يَقِيَا They (D/M) must not guard!
لَا يُوقَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be guarded!	لَا يَقْنَنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not guard!	لَا يُوقَوْا They (P/M) must not be guarded!	لَا يَقُؤَا They (P/M) must not guard!
لَا تُوقَىٰ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be guarded!	لَا تَقِيَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not guard!	لَا تُوقَ She/It (S/F) must not be guarded!	لَا تَتِيَّ She/It (S/F) must not guard!
لَا تُوقَيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be guarded!	لَا تَقِيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not guard!	لَا تُوقَيَا They (D/F) must not be guarded!	لَا تَقِيَا They (D/F) must not guard!
لَا يُوقَيْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be guarded!	لَا يَقِينَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must not guard!	لَا يُوقَيْنَ They (P/F) must not be guarded!	لَا يَقِينَ They (P/F) must not guard!
لَا تُوقَىٰ Verily don't [you] be guarded! (S/M)	لَا تَقِيَنَّ Verily don't [you] guard! (S/M)	لَا تُوقَ Don't [you] be guarded! (S/M)	لَا تَتِيَّ Don't [you] guard! (S/M)
لَا تُوقَيَانَّ Verily don't [you] be guarded! (D/M)	لَا تَقِيَانَّ Verily don't [you] guard! (D/M)	لَا تُوقَيَا Don't [you] be guarded! (D/M)	لَا تَقِيَا Don't [you] guard! (D/M)
لَا تُوقَوْنَ Verily don't [you] be guarded! (P/M)	لَا تَقْنَنَّ Verily don't [you] guard! (P/M)	لَا تُوقَوْا Don't [you] be guarded! (P/M)	لَا تَقُؤَا Don't [you] guard! (P/M)
لَا تُوقَىٰ Verily don't [you] be guarded! (S/F)	لَا تَقِيَنَّ Verily don't [you] guard! (S/F)	لَا تُوقِيَّ Don't [you] be guarded! (S/F)	لَا تَقِيَّ Don't [you] guard! (S/F)
لَا تُوقَيَانَّ Verily don't [you] be guarded! (D/F)	لَا تَقِيَانَّ Verily don't [you] guard! (D/F)	لَا تُوقَيَا Don't [you] be guarded! (D/F)	لَا تَقِيَا Don't [you] guard! (D/F)

لَا تُوقِنَنَّ	لَا تَقِينَنَّ	لَا تُوقِنَ	لَا تَقِينَ
Verily don't [you] be guarded! (P/F)	Verily don't [you] guard! (P/F)	Don't [you] be guarded! (P/F)	Don't [you] guard! (P/F)
لَا أُوقِيَنَّ	لَا أَقِيَنَّ	لَا أُوقَ	لَا أَقِ
Verily I must not be guarded!	Verily I must not guard!	I must not be guarded!	I must not guard!
لَا نُوقِيَنَّ	لَا نَقِيَنَّ	لَا نُوقَ	لَا نَقِ
Verily we must not be guarded!	Verily we must not guard!	We must not be guarded!	We must not guard!

Table 20.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAFRUQ

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
وَاقِيَاتُ females who guard	وَاقِيَتَانِ two females who guard	وَاقِيَةٌ a female who guards	وَاقُونَ males who guard	وَاقِيَانِ two males who guard	وَاقٍ a male who guards	رَفَع
وَاقِيَاتِ females who guard	وَاقِيَتَيْنِ two females who guard	وَاقِيَةً a female who guards	وَاقِينَ males who guard	وَاقِيَيْنِ two males who guard	وَاقِيًا a male who guards	نَصَب
وَاقِيَاتٍ females who guard	وَاقِيَتَيْنِ two females who guard	وَاقِيَةٍ a female who guards	وَاقِينَ males who guard	وَاقِيَيْنِ two males who guard	وَاقٍ a male who guards	جَرَّ

Table 20.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAFRUQ

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَوْقِيَاتُ those which are guarded	مَوْقِيَتَانِ those two which are guarded	مَوْقِيَةٌ that which is guarded	مَوْقُونَ those which are guarded	مَوْقِيَانِ those two which are guarded	مَوْقِيٌّ that which is guarded	رَفَع
مَوْقِيَاتِ those which are guarded	مَوْقِيَتَيْنِ those two which are guarded	مَوْقِيَةً that which is guarded	مَوْقِينَ those which are guarded	مَوْقِيَيْنِ those two which are guarded	مَوْقِيًّا that which is guarded	نَصَب
مَوْقِيَاتٍ those which are guarded	مَوْقِيَتَيْنِ those two which are guarded	مَوْقِيَةٍ that which is guarded	مَوْقِينَ those which are guarded	مَوْقِيَيْنِ those two which are guarded	مَوْقِيٍّ that which is guarded	جَرَّ

TABLE 20.9

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAFRUQ

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَوَاقٍ places or times of guarding	مَوْقَيَانِ two places or times of guarding	مَوْقًى a place or time of guarding	رَفَع
مَوَاقِي places or times of guarding	مَوْقَيَيْنِ two places or times of guarding	مَوْقًى a place or time of guarding	نَضَب
مَوَاقٍ places or times of guarding	مَوْقَيَيْنِ two places or times of guarding	مَوْقًى a place or time of guarding	جَرَّ

TABLE 20.10

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسْمُ الْأَلَّةِ): SIMPLE FORM, LAFEEF MAFRUQ

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَوَاقٍ tools of guarding	مِيقَيَانِ two tools of guarding	مِيقًى a tool of guarding	رَفَع
مَوَاقِي tools of guarding	مِيقَيَيْنِ two tools of guarding	مِيقًى a tool of guarding	نَصَب
مَوَاقٍ tools of guarding	مِيقَيَيْنِ two tools of guarding	مِيقًى a tool of guarding	جَرَّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَوَاقٍ tools of guarding	مِيقَاتَانِ two tools of guarding	مِيقَاةٌ a tool of guarding	رَفَع
مَوَاقِي tools of guarding	مِيقَاتَيْنِ two tools of guarding	مِيقَاةٌ a tool of guarding	نَصَب
مَوَاقٍ tools of guarding	مِيقَاتَيْنِ two tools of guarding	مِيقَاةٌ a tool of guarding	جَرَّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَوَاقِيُّ tools of guarding	مِيقَاءَانِ two tools of guarding	مِيقَاءٌ a tool of guarding	رَفَع
مَوَاقِيَّ tools of guarding	مِيقَاءَيْنِ two tools of guarding	مِيقَاءٌ a tool of guarding	نَصَب
مَوَاقِيَّ tools of guarding	مِيقَاءَيْنِ two tools of guarding	مِيقَاءٌ a tool of guarding	جَرَّ

TABLE 20.11

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAFRUQ

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَوَاقٍ those who guard the most	أَوْقُونَ those who guard the most	أَوْقَيَانِ two who guard the most	أَوْقِي one who guards the most	رَفْع
أَوَاقِي those who guard the most	أَوْقِينَ those who guard the most	أَوْقَيَيْنِ two who guard the most	أَوْقِي one who guards the most	نَصْب
أَوَاقٍ those who guard the most	أَوْقِينَ those who guard the most	أَوْقَيَيْنِ two who guard the most	أَوْقِي one who guards the most	جَرّ

TABLE 20.12

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAFRUQ

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
وُقَيَّ those who guard the most	وُقَيَّاتٍ those who guard the most	وُقَيَّانِ two who guard the most	وُقَيِّ one who guards the most	رَفْع
وُقَيَّ those who guard the most	وُقَيَّاتٍ those who guard the most	وُقَيَّيْنِ two who guard the most	وُقَيِّ one who guards the most	نَصْب
وُقَيَّ those who guard the most	وُقَيَّاتٍ those who guard the most	وُقَيَّيْنِ two who guard the most	وُقَيِّ one who guards the most	جَرّ

TABLE 20.13

EXAMPLES OF *LAFAEF MAFRUQ* VERBS IN THEIR *INCREASED FORMS*

<p>وَلَّى يُؤَلِّى تَوَلَّى فَهُوَ مُؤَلِّ</p> <p>وَوُلِّى يُؤَلِّى تَوَلَّى فَهُوَ مُؤَلِّ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ وَلَّ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُؤَلِّ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُؤَلِّ</p>	<p>تَفْعِيل - FORM II</p> <p>On the pattern of صَرَفَ \ يُصَرِّفُ</p> <p>with base letters و-ل-ي</p>
<p>وَالِى يُؤَالِى مُوَالَاةً وَ وَلَاءً فَهُوَ مُوَالٍ</p> <p>وَ وُؤِلِى يُؤَالِى مُوَالَاةً وَ وَلَاءً فَهُوَ مُوَالٍ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ وَالِ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُوَالِ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُوَالٍ</p>	<p>مُفَاعَلَة - FORM III</p> <p>On the pattern of قَاتَلَ \ يُقَاتِلُ</p> <p>with base letters و-ل-ي</p>
<p>أَوَّلِى يُؤُولِى إِيْلَاءً فَهُوَ مُؤَلٍ</p> <p>وَ أُؤُولِى يُؤُولِى إِيْلَاءً فَهُوَ مُؤَلٍ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَوَّلِ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُؤُولِ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُؤَلٍ</p>	<p>إِفْعَال - FORM IV</p> <p>On the pattern of أَكْرَمَ \ يُكْرِمُ</p> <p>with base letters و-ل-ي</p>
<p>تَوَلَّى يَتَوَلَّى تَوَلَّى فَهُوَ مُتَوَلِّ</p> <p>وَ تُؤَلِّى يَتَوَلَّى تَوَلَّى فَهُوَ مُتَوَلِّ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَوَلَّى وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَوَلَّى</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَوَلِّ</p>	<p>تَفَعُّل - FORM V</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَبَّلَ \ يَتَقَبَّلُ</p> <p>with base letters و-ل-ي</p>
<p>Left Blank Intentionally</p>	

<p>تَوَالِي تَوَالِي تَوَالِي فَهُوَ مُتَوَالٍ وَتُوُولِي تَوَالِي تَوَالِي فَهُوَ مُتَوَالٍ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَوَالٍ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَوَالٍ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَوَالٍ</p>	<p>تَفَاعُل - FORM VI</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَابَل \ يَتَقَابَلُ</p> <p>و-ل-ي with base letters</p>
<p>إِتَلَى يَتَلَى إِتْلَاءً فَهُوَ مُتَلٍ وَ أُتْلَى يُتَلَى إِتْلَاءً فَهُوَ مُتَلٍ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِتْلٍ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَلٍ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَلٍ</p>	<p>إِفْتِعَال - FORM VIII</p> <p>On the pattern of إِجْتَنَبَ \ يَجْتَنِبُ</p> <p>و-ل-ي with base letters</p>
<p>إِسْتَوَى يَسْتَوِي إِسْتِيْلَاءً فَهُوَ مُسْتَوٍ وَ أُسْتُوِي يُسْتَوِي إِسْتِيْلَاءً فَهُوَ مُسْتَوٍ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِسْتَوٍ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَوٍ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَوٍ</p>	<p>إِسْتِفْعَال - FORM X</p> <p>On the pattern of إِسْتَنْصَرَ \ يَسْتَنْصِرُ</p> <p>و-ل-ي with base letters</p>

Lesson Nineteen: Lafeef Maqrun

Recall that *lafeef* (لَفِيف) verbs are a combination of two *mu'tal* subclasses.

When both weak letters are consecutive, occurring in the *ain* and *lām* positions, it is called *lafeef maqrun*.

PRINCIPLE ONE

The *lafeef maqrun* subclass of verbs is a combination of *ajwaf wawi* and *naqis yayi* subclasses²⁹. When dealing with *lafeef maqrun* verbs, the *ta'leel* will be focussed on the *naqis* portion of the verb, since two of the most commonly applied *ajwaf* principles, *Principle One* and *Principle Five*, are both conditioned on the *waw* or *ya'* not occurring in the *ain* position of a *lafeef maqrun* verb. Furthermore, *Principles Three, Four* and *Five* from the *naqis wawi* principles carry the same condition. Therefore, the *ajwaf* portion of *lafeef maqrun* verbs rarely³⁰ undergo *ta'leel*. All of the *ta'leel* which occurs on these patterns can be explained using the principles discussed in the previous lessons.

PRINCIPLE TWO

The *lafeef maqrun* subclass of verbs utilizes *types B* and *C* from the *verb form I* patterns (*Table 19.1*).

PRINCIPLE THREE

Table 19.13 provides patterns for *verb forms II-X* for *lafeef maqrun* verbs. None of these *forms* follow their *saheeh* model patterns. *Verb forms VIF³¹* and *IX* are not utilized by the *lafeef maqrun* subclass of verbs.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

²⁹ 2 verbs have a *ya'* in both the *ain* and *lam* positions – حيي and عيي - but this would be from the *makhlut* forms then.

³⁰ For example *ism tafdhil* feminine form has *sayyidun qanun* applied.

³¹ Form 7 does come on زوي – to live in seclusion, retirement.

Many of the *verbal nouns* for these forms differ from their *saheeh* models. They follow the same patterns as the *verbal nouns* found on the *naqis yayi increased forms*.

TABLE 19.1

EXAMPLES OF *LAFAEF MAQRUN* VERBS IN THEIR *SIMPLE FORM*

<p>طَوَى يَطْوِي طَيًّا فَهُوَ طَاوٍ وَ طُوِيَ يُطْوَى طَيًّا فَهُوَ مَطْوِيٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِطْوِ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَطْوِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَطْوَى وَالْأَلَةُ مِنْهُ مَطْوَى أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَطْوَى وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ طِيٌّ</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE B On the pattern of ضَرَبَ \ يَضْرِبُ طَوَى , <i>He folded</i></p>
<p>سَوَى يَسْوِي سَوِيًّا فَهُوَ سَاوٍ وَ سُويَ يُسْوَى سَوِيًّا فَهُوَ مَسْوِيٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِسْوِ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْوِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَسْوَى وَالْأَلَةُ مِنْهُ مَسْوَى أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَسْوَى وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ سِيٌّ</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE C On the pattern of سَمِعَ \ يَسْمَعُ سَوَى , <i>He was equal</i></p>

TABLE 19.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAQRUN

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُطَوَّى He/It (S/M) is being folded	يَطْوِي He/It (S/M) folds	طُوِيَ He/It (S/M) was folded	طَوَى He/It (S/M) folded
يُطَوَّانِ They (D/M) are being folded	يَطْوِيَانِ They (D/M) fold	طُوِيََا They (D/M) were folded	طَوَّيَا They (D/M) folded
يُطَوَّوْنَ They (P/M) are being folded	يَطْوُوْنَ They (P/M) fold	طُوُّوَا They (P/M) were folded	طَوَّوَا They (P/M) folded
تُطَوَّى She/It (S/F) is being folded	تَطْوِي She/It (S/F) folds	طُوِيَتْ She/It (S/F) was folded	طَوَتْ She/It (S/F) folded
تُطَوَّانِ They (D/F) are being folded	تَطْوِيَانِ They (D/F) fold	طُوِيَتَا They (D/F) were folded	طَوَّتَا They (D/F) folded
يُطَوَّيْنَ They (P/F) are being folded	يَطْوِيْنَ They (P/F) fold	طُوِيْنَ They (P/F) were folded	طَوَّيْنَ They (P/F) folded
تُطَوَّى You (S/M) are being folded	تَطْوِي You (S/M) fold	طُوِيَتْ You (S/M) were folded	طَوِيَتْ You (S/M) folded
تُطَوَّانِ You (D/M) are being folded	تَطْوِيَانِ You (D/M) fold	طُوِيْتَمَا You (D/M) were folded	طَوَّيْتَمَا You (D/M) folded
تُطَوَّوْنَ You (P/M) are being folded	تَطْوُوْنَ You (P/M) fold	طُوِيْتُمْ You (P/M) were folded	طَوَّيْتُمْ You (P/M) folded
تُطَوَّيْنَ You (S/F) are being folded	تَطْوِيْنَ You (S/F) fold	طُوِيَتْ You (S/F) were folded	طَوِيَتْ You (S/F) folded
تُطَوَّانِ You (D/F) are being folded	تَطْوِيَانِ You (D/F) fold	طُوِيْتَمَا You (D/F) were folded	طَوَّيْتَمَا You (D/F) folded
تُطَوَّيْنَ You (D/F) are being folded	تَطْوِيْنَ You (P/F) fold	طُوِيْتَنَّ You (P/F) were folded	طَوَّيْتَنَّ You (P/F) folded
أُطَوَّى I am being folded	أَطْوِي I fold	طُوِيْتُ I was folded	طَوَّيْتُ I folded
نُطَوَّى We are being folded	نَطْوِي We fold	طُوِينَا We were folded	طَوَّيْنَا We folded

TABLE 19.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, LAFEEF MAQRUN

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُطَوَّ He/It (S/M) were not folded	لَمْ يَطْوِ He/It (S/M) did not fold	لَنْ يُطَوَّى He/It (S/M) will never be folded	لَنْ يَطْوِيَ He/It (S/M) will never fold
لَمْ يُطَوِّا They (D/M) were not folded	لَمْ يَطْوُوا They (D/M) did not fold	لَنْ يُطَوَّيَا They (D/M) will never be folded	لَنْ يَطْوِيَا They (D/M) will never fold
لَمْ يُطَوُّوا They (P/M) were not folded	لَمْ يَطْوُوا They (P/M) did not fold	لَنْ يُطَوُّوا They (P/M) will never be folded	لَنْ يَطْوُوا They (P/M) will never fold
لَمْ تُطَوَّ She/It (S/F) were not folded	لَمْ تَطْوِ She/It (S/F) did not fold	لَنْ تُطَوَّى She/It (S/F) will never be folded	لَنْ تَطْوِيَ She/It (S/F) will never fold
لَمْ تُطَوِّا They (D/F) were not folded	لَمْ تَطْوُوا They (D/F) did not fold	لَنْ تُطَوَّيَا They (D/F) will never be folded	لَنْ تَطْوِيَا They (D/F) will never fold
لَمْ يُطَوِّنَ They (P/F) were not folded	لَمْ يَطْوِينِ They (P/F) did not fold	لَنْ يُطَوَّنَ They (P/F) will never be folded	لَنْ يَطْوِينَ They (P/F) will never fold
لَمْ تُطَوَّ You (S/M) were not folded	لَمْ تَطْوِ You (S/M) did not fold	لَنْ تُطَوَّى You (S/M) will never be folded	لَنْ تَطْوِيَ You (S/M) will never fold
لَمْ تُطَوِّا You (D/M) were not folded	لَمْ تَطْوُوا You (D/M) did not fold	لَنْ تُطَوَّيَا You (D/M) will never be folded	لَنْ تَطْوِيَا You (D/M) will never fold
لَمْ تُطَوُّوا You (P/M) were not folded	لَمْ تَطْوُوا You (P/M) did not fold	لَنْ تُطَوُّوا You (P/M) will never be folded	لَنْ تَطْوُوا You (P/M) will never fold
لَمْ تُطَوِّي You (S/F) were not folded	لَمْ تَطْوِي You (S/F) did not fold	لَنْ تُطَوِّي You (S/F) will never be folded	لَنْ تَطْوِي You (S/F) will never fold
لَمْ تُطَوِّا You (D/F) were not folded	لَمْ تَطْوُوا You (D/F) did not fold	لَنْ تُطَوَّيَا You (D/F) will never be folded	لَنْ تَطْوِيَا You (D/F) will never fold
لَمْ تُطَوِّنَ You (P/F) were not folded	لَمْ تَطْوِينِ You (P/F) did not fold	لَنْ تُطَوَّنَ You (P/F) will never be folded	لَنْ تَطْوِينَ You (P/F) will never fold
لَمْ أُطَوَّ I was not folded	لَمْ أَطْوِ I did not fold	لَنْ أُطَوَّى I will never be folded	لَنْ أَطْوِيَ I will never fold
لَمْ نُطَوَّ We were not folded	لَمْ نَطْوِ We did not fold	لَنْ نُطَوَّى We will never be folded	لَنْ نَطْوِيَ We will never fold

Table 19.4

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, LAFEEF MAQRUN

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُطَوِّىَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be folded!	لَيَطْوِيَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will fold!
لَيُطَوِّىَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be folded!	لَيَطْوِيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will fold!
لَيُطَوِّوَنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be folded!	لَيَطْوُونَّ Verily they (P/M) will fold!
لَتُطَوِّىَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be folded!	لَتَطْوِيَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will fold!
لَتُطَوِّىَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be folded!	لَتَطْوِيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will fold!
لَيُطَوِّىَنَّا Verily they (P/F) will be folded!	لَيَطْوِيَنَّا Verily they (P/F) will fold!
لَتُطَوِّىَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be folded!	لَتَطْوِيَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will fold!
لَتُطَوِّىَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be folded!	لَتَطْوِيَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will fold!
لَتُطَوِّوَنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be folded!	لَتَطْوُونَّ Verily you (P/M) will fold!
لَتُطَوِّىَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be folded!	لَتَطْوِيَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will fold!
لَتُطَوِّىَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be folded!	لَتَطْوِيَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will fold!
لَتُطَوِّىَنَّا Verily you (P/F) will be folded!	لَتَطْوِيَنَّا Verily you (P/F) will fold!
لَأُطَوِّىَنَّ Verily I will be folded!	لَأُطْوِيَنَّ Verily I will fold!
لَنُطَوِّىَنَّ Verily we will be folded!	لَنُطْوِيَنَّ Verily we will fold!

Table 19.5

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAQRUN

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُطَوَّنَ Verily he/it (S/M) must be folded!	لَيَطْوِيَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must fold!	لَيُطَوَّ He/It (S/M) must be folded!	لَيَطْوِيْ He/It (S/M) must fold!
لَيُطَوَّيَنَّ Verily they (D/M) must be folded!	لَيَطْوِيَّانَّ Verily they (D/M) must fold!	لَيُطَوَّيَا They (D/M) must be folded!	لَيَطْوِيَا They (D/M) must fold!
لَيُطَوُّوْنَ Verily they (P/M) must be folded!	لَيَطْوُونَّ Verily they (P/M) must fold!	لَيُطَوُّوْا They (P/M) must be folded!	لَيَطْوُواْ They (P/M) must fold!
لَتُطَوَّنَ Verily she/it (S/F) must be folded!	لَتَطْوِيَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must fold!	لَتُطَوَّ She/It (S/F) must be folded!	لَتَطْوِيْ She/It (S/F) must fold!
لَتُطَوَّيَنَّ Verily they (D/F) must be folded!	لَتَطْوِيَّانَّ Verily they (D/F) must fold!	لَتُطَوَّيَا They (D/F) must be folded!	لَتَطْوِيَا They (D/F) must fold!
لَيُطَوَّيَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be folded!	لَيَطْوِيَّانَّ Verily they (P/F) must fold!	لَيُطَوَّيَنَّ They (P/F) must be folded!	لَيَطْوِيَنَّ They (P/F) must fold!
لَتُطَوَّنَ Verily [You] be folded (S/M)!	اِطْوِيَنَّ Verily [You] fold! (S/M)	لَتُطَوَّ [You] Be folded! (S/M)	اِطْوِيْ [You] fold! (S/M)
لَتُطَوَّيَنَّ Verily [You] be folded (D/M)!	اِطْوِيَّانَّ Verily [You] fold! (D/M)	لَتُطَوَّيَا [You] Be folded! (D/M)	اِطْوِيَا [You] fold! (D/M)!
لَتُطَوُّوْنَ Verily [You] be folded (P/M)!	اِطْوُونَّ Verily [You] fold! (P/M)	لَتُطَوُّوْا [You] Be folded! (P/M)	اِطْوُواْ [You] fold! (P/M)
لَتُطَوَّنَ Verily [You] be folded (S/F)!	اِطْوِيَنَّ Verily [You] fold! (S/F)	لَتُطَوَّيْ [You] Be folded! (S/F)	اِطْوِيْ [You] fold! (S/F)
لَتُطَوَّيَنَّ Verily [You] be folded (D/F)!	اِطْوِيَّانَّ Verily [You] fold! (D/F)	لَتُطَوَّيَا [You] Be folded! (D/F)	اِطْوِيَا [You] fold! (D/F)
لَتُطَوَّيَنَّ Verily [You] be folded (P/F)!	اِطْوِيَّانَّ Verily [You] fold! (P/F)	لَتُطَوَّيَنَّ [You] Be folded! (P/F)	اِطْوِيَنَّ [You] fold! (P/F)
لَا تُطَوَّنَ Verily I must be folded!	لَا تُطَوِّيَنَّ Verily I must fold!	لَا تُطَوَّ I must be folded!	لَا تُطْوِيْ I must fold!
لَتُطَوَّنَ Verily we must be folded!	لَتَطْوِيَنَّ Verily we must fold!	لَتُطَوَّ We must be folded!	لَتَطْوِيْ We must fold!

Table 19.6

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAQRUN

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُطْوَيْنَ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be folded!	لَا يَطْوِيَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not fold!	لَا يُطَوَّ He/It (S/M) must not be folded!	لَا يَطْوِي He/It (S/M) must not fold!
لَا يُطْوَيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be folded!	لَا يَطْوِيَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not fold!	لَا يُطْوَيَا They (D/M) must not be folded!	لَا يَطْوِيَا They (D/M) must not fold!
لَا يُطْوَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be folded!	لَا يَطْوُونَّ Verily they (P/M) must not fold!	لَا يُطْوَوْا They (P/M) must not be folded!	لَا يَطْوَوْا They (P/M) must not fold!
لَا تُطْوَيْنَ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be folded!	لَا تَطْوِيَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not fold!	لَا تُطَوَّ She/It (S/F) must not be folded!	لَا تَطْوِي She/It (S/F) must not fold!
لَا تُطْوَيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be folded!	لَا تَطْوِيَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not fold!	لَا تُطْوَيَا They (D/F) must not be folded!	لَا تَطْوِيَا They (D/F) must not fold!
لَا يُطْوَيْنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be folded!	لَا يَطْوَيْنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not fold!	لَا يُطْوَيْنَ They (P/F) must not be folded!	لَا يَطْوَيْنَ They (P/F) must not fold!
لَا تُطْوَيْنَ Verily don't [you] be folded! (S/M)	لَا تَطْوِيَنَّ Verily don't [you] fold! (S/M)	لَا تُطَوَّ Don't [you] be folded! (S/M)	لَا تَطْوِي Don't [you] fold! (S/M)
لَا تُطْوَيَانَّ Verily don't [you] be folded! (D/M)	لَا تَطْوِيَانَّ Verily don't [you] fold! (D/M)	لَا تُطْوَيَا Don't [you] be folded! (D/M)	لَا تَطْوِيَا Don't [you] fold! (D/M)
لَا تُطْوَوْنَ Verily don't [you] be folded! (P/M)	لَا تَطْوُونَنَّ Verily don't [you] fold! (P/M)	لَا تُطْوَوْا Don't [you] be folded! (P/M)	لَا تَطْوَوْا Don't [you] fold! (P/M)
لَا تُطْوَيْنَ Verily don't [you] be folded! (S/F)	لَا تَطْوِيَنَّ Verily don't [you] fold! (S/F)	لَا تُطْوِي Don't [you] be folded! (S/F)	لَا تَطْوِي Don't [you] fold! (S/F)
لَا تُطْوَيَانَّ Verily don't [you] be folded! (D/F)	لَا تَطْوِيَانَّ Verily don't [you] fold! (D/F)	لَا تُطْوَيَا Don't [you] be folded! (D/F)	لَا تَطْوِيَا Don't [you] fold! (D/F)
لَا تُطْوَيْنَنَّ Verily don't [you] be folded! (P/F)	لَا تَطْوَيْنَنَّ Verily don't [you] fold! (P/F)	لَا تُطْوَيْنَ Don't [you] be folded! (P/F)	لَا تَطْوَيْنَ Don't [you] fold! (P/F)
لَا أُطْوَيْنَ Verily I must not be folded!	لَا أُطْوِيَنَّ Verily I must not fold!	لَا أُطَوَّ I must not be folded!	لَا أُطْوِي I must not fold!

لَا نُطْوَيْنَ	لَا نَطْوِينَ	لَا نُطْوَوُ	لَا نَطْوِ
Verily we must not be folded!	Verily we must not fold!	We must not be folded!	We must not fold!

Table 19.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسمُ الْفَاعِلِ): SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAQRUN

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
طَاوِيَاتُ females who fold	طَاوِيَتَانِ two females who fold	طَاوِيَةٌ a female who folds	طَاوُونَ males who fold	طَاوِيَانِ two males who fold	طَاوٍ a male who folds	رَفَعَ
طَاوِيَاتِ females who fold	طَاوِيَتَيْنِ two females who fold	طَاوِيَةً a female who folds	طَاوِينَ males who fold	طَاوِيَيْنِ two males who fold	طَاوِيًا a male who folds	نَصَبَ
طَاوِيَاتٍ females who fold	طَاوِيَتَيْنِ two females who fold	طَاوِيَةٍ a female who folds	طَاوِينَ males who fold	طَاوِيَيْنِ two males who fold	طَاوٍ a male who folds	جَرَّ

Table 19.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسمُ الْمَفْعُولِ): SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAQRUN

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَطْوِيَّاتُ those which are folded	مَطْوِيَّتَانِ those two which are folded	مَطْوِيَّةٌ that which is folded	مَطْوِيُّونَ those which are folded	مَطْوِيَّانِ those two which are folded	مَطْوِيٌّ that which is folded	رَفَعَ
مَطْوِيَّاتِ those which are folded	مَطْوِيَّتَيْنِ those two which are folded	مَطْوِيَّةً that which is folded	مَطْوِيَّيْنَ those which are folded	مَطْوِيَّيْنِ those two which are folded	مَطْوِيًّا that which is folded	نَصَبَ
مَطْوِيَّاتٍ those which are folded	مَطْوِيَّتَيْنِ those two which are folded	مَطْوِيَّةٍ that which is folded	مَطْوِيَّيْنَ those which are folded	مَطْوِيَّيْنِ those two which are folded	مَطْوِيٍّ that which is folded	جَرَّ

TABLE 19.9

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, LAFEEF MAQRUN

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَطَاوٍ places or times of folding	مَطْوَيَانِ two places or times of folding	مَطْوًى a place or time of folding	رَفْع
مَطَاوِي places or times of folding	مَطْوَيَيْنِ two places or times of folding	مَطْوًى a place or time of folding	نَصْب
مَطَاوٍ places or times of folding	مَطْوَيَيْنِ two places or times of folding	مَطْوًى a place or time of folding	جَرّ

TABLE 19.10

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسم الآلة): SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAQRUN

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَطَاوٍ tools of folding	مِطْوَيَانِ two tools of folding	مِطْوًى a tool of folding	رَفَع
مَطَاوِي tools of folding	مِطْوَيَيْنِ two tools of folding	مِطْوًى a tool of folding	نَصَب
مَطَاوٍ tools of folding	مِطْوَيَيْنِ two tools of folding	مِطْوًى a tool of folding	جَرَّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَطَاوٍ tools of folding	مِطْوَاتَانِ two tools of folding	مِطْوَاةٌ a tool of folding	رَفَع
مَطَاوِي tools of folding	مِطْوَاتَيْنِ two tools of folding	مِطْوَاةٌ a tool of folding	نَصَب
مَطَاوٍ tools of folding	مِطْوَاتَيْنِ two tools of folding	مِطْوَاةٌ a tool of folding	جَرَّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَطَاوِيٌّ tools of folding	مِطْوَاءَانِ two tools of folding	مِطْوَاءٌ a tool of folding	رَفَع
مَطَاوِيٍّ tools of folding	مِطْوَاءَيْنِ two tools of folding	مِطْوَاءٌ a tool of folding	نَصَب
مَطَاوِيٍّ tools of folding	مِطْوَاءَيْنِ two tools of folding	مِطْوَاءٌ a tool of folding	جَرَّ

TABLE 19.11

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التَّفْضِيل): SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAQRUN

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَطَاوِ those who fold the most	أَطْوُونَ those who fold the most	أَطْوَيَانِ two who fold the most	أَطْوَى one who folds the most	رَفْع
أَطَاوِي those who fold the most	أَطْوِينَ those who fold the most	أَطْوَيْنِ two who fold the most	أَطْوَى one who folds the most	نَصْب
أَطَاوِ those who fold the most	أَطْوِينَ those who fold the most	أَطْوَيْنِ two who fold the most	أَطْوَى one who folds the most	جَرّ

TABLE 19.12

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التَّفْضِيل): SIMPLE FORM, LAFAEF MAQRUN

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
طَوَّى those who fold the most	طُيَّاتُ those who fold the most	طُيَّانِ two who fold the most	طُيَّى one who folds the most	رَفْع
طَوَّى those who fold the most	طُيَّاتِ those who fold the most	طُيَّيْنِ two who fold the most	طُيَّى one who folds the most	نَصْب
طَوَّى those who fold the most	طُيَّاتِ those who fold the most	طُيَّيْنِ two who fold the most	طُيَّى one who folds the most	جَرّ

TABLE 19.13

EXAMPLES OF *LAFAEF MAQRUN* VERBS IN THEIR *INCREASED FORMS*

Check rasmul khat on 4 & 10

<p>سَوَّى يَسْوِي تَسْوِيَةً فَهُوَ مُسَوٍّ</p> <p>وَسَوَّى يَسْوِي تَسْوِيَةً فَهُوَ مُسَوٍّ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ سَوٍّ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُسَوِّ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسَوٍّ</p>	<p>تَفْعِيل - FORM II</p> <p>On the pattern of صَرَفَ \ يُصَرِّفُ</p> <p>with base letters س-و-ي</p>
<p>سَاوَى يُسَاوِي مُسَاوَاةً وَ سِوَاءً فَهُوَ مُسَاوٍ</p> <p>وَسَوَّى يُسَاوِي مُسَاوَاةً وَ سِوَاءً فَهُوَ مُسَاوٍ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ سَاوٍ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُسَاوِ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسَاوٍ</p>	<p>مُفَاعَلَة - FORM III</p> <p>On the pattern of قَاتَلَ \ يُقَاتِلُ</p> <p>with base letters س-و-ي</p>
<p>أَسَوَّى يُسَوِّي إِسْوَاءً فَهُوَ مُسَوٍّ</p> <p>وَأَسَوَّى يُسَوِّي إِسْوَاءً فَهُوَ مُسَوٍّ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَسَوٍّ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُسَوِّ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسَوٍّ</p>	<p>إِفْعَال - FORM IV</p> <p>On the pattern of أَكْرَمَ \ يُكْرِمُ</p> <p>with base letters س-و-ي</p>
<p>تَسَوَّى يَتَسَوَّى تَسْوِيًّا فَهُوَ مُتَسَوٍّ</p> <p>وَتَسَوَّى يَتَسَوَّى تَسْوِيًّا فَهُوَ مُتَسَوٍّ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَسَوٍّ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَسَوِّ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَسَوٍّ</p>	<p>تَفَعُّل - FORM V</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَبَّلَ \ يَتَقَبَّلُ</p> <p>with base letters س-و-ي</p>
<p>Left Blank Intentionally</p>	

<p>تَسَاوَى يَتَسَاوَى تَسَاوِيًا فَهُوَ مُتَسَاوٍ وَتُسُوًى يَتَسَاوَى تَسَاوِيًا فَهُوَ مُتَسَاوٍ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَسَاوٍ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَسَاوُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَسَاوٍ</p>	<p>تَفَاعُل - FORM VI</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَابَل \ يَتَقَابَلُ</p> <p>with base letters س-و-ي</p>
<p>اِسْتَوَى يَسْتَوِي اِسْتِوَاءً فَهُوَ مُسْتَوٍ وَأُسْتَوِي يُسْتَوِي اِسْتِوَاءً فَهُوَ مُسْتَوٍ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِسْتِوٍ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَوِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَوٍ</p>	<p>اِفْتِعَال - FORM VIII</p> <p>On the pattern of اِجْتَنَبَ \ يَجْتَنِبُ</p> <p>with base letters س-و-ي</p>
<p>اِسْتَسَوَى يَسْتَسَوِي اِسْتِسْوَاءً فَهُوَ مُسْتَسَوٍ وَأُسْتَسَوِي يُسْتَسَوِي اِسْتِسْوَاءً فَهُوَ مُسْتَسَوٍ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِسْتَسَوٍ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَسَوِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَسَوٍ</p>	<p>اِسْتِفْعَال - FORM X</p> <p>On the pattern of اِسْتَنْصَرَ \ يَسْتَنْصِرُ</p> <p>with base letters س-و-ي</p>

Lesson Twenty-One: Mudha'af Triliteral

Mudha'af (مُضَاعَف) verbs have identical second and third base letters. While *mudha'af* verbs also exist for *quadrilateral roots*, in which case the first and third, and second and fourth, base letters will be identical, these do not experience any transformation, for example زَلَزَلَ (*it shook*). Transformations that occur when conjugating a *mudha'af* verb are called *idgham* (إِدْغَام).

Recall that the changes which occur in irregular verbs are meant to alleviate the difficulty in pronunciation which often result from the presence of weak letters (*Lesson One, Principle Three*). The occurrence of consecutive identical letters does not always result in this difficulty, which is why we do not find transformations in the *quadrilateral mudha'af* forms. Furthermore, there are numerous instances where the rules of *idgham* will not apply, despite the word conforming to a given principle. In some cases these “exceptions” have been mentioned, but in general the student should rely on the tables to determine whether or not a particular conjugation underwent *idgham*.

PRINCIPLE ONE

When two of the same letter are consecutive in one word, such that the first is vowel-less and the second is vowelised, assimilation will occur. For example ذَبَّ was originally ذَبَبٌ. Note that this principle is general and applies to all words, not just *mudha'af* forms.

PRINCIPLE TWO

When two of the same letter are consecutive in one word, such that both are vowelised, and the preceding letter is also vowelised, the vowel on the first doubled-letter will be dropped (leaving it vowel-less) and *assimilation* will

occur. For example ذَبَّ (he chased away) was originally ذَبَب. This principle will not apply³² to the *broken plural* of the *feminine superlative noun*³³.

PRINCIPLE THREE

When two of the same letter are consecutive in one word, such that the both are vowelless, and the preceding letter is vowel-less³⁴, the vowel from the first doubled-letter will be transferred to the preceding letter, and *assimilation* will occur. For example يَذُبُّ was originally يَذْبُب.

If the preceding vowel-less letter is a long vowel, the vowel on the first doubled-letter will be dropped (as opposed to being transferred) and *assimilation* will occur. For example ذَابَّ was originally ذَابَب and دَالَّ was originally دَالَ.

This principle will not apply if the preceding vowelless letter has already been assimilated, for example دَلَّل (he proved).

PRINCIPLE FOUR

The *assimilation* which occurs in *mudha'af* verbs generally results in a *shaddah* on its final letter. Similar to *form IX*, the *shaddah* that is on the last letter of both past and present tense forms necessitates that a vowel also be present. However, this causes a problem for those conjugations that require the *lām position* base letter to be vowel-less, e.g. the *lām* in فَعَلَنَّ.

³² If you have a *mudha'af* which is also *lafeef marqrun*, ع ي ي or ح ي ي, then you can leave them as is or apply the principle, حَيَّ or حَيَّي.

³³ This principle will not apply in that noun where the *ain kalimah* is *mutaharrik* – do we have to limit this to simple forms – otherwise this principle would not apply to *ism fail/maful* of forms 7 and 8, and it does.

³⁴ Does not apply to *mulhaq rubai*, for example جَلَبَب.

In particular, this problem arises in the last nine conjugations of the *past tense verb*, two conjugations in the default *present tense verb* and seven conjugations in the *present tense verb* in the *state of jazm* (the two found in the default state as well as five additional ones).

In all of the conjugations mentioned above, the verb is returned to its original form (before *assimilation* was performed resulting in the *shaddah*), and the last letter is made vowel-less as required, e.g. ذَبَّيْنِ (*they chased away*) or اذْبُيْنِ (*you all chase away!*).

PRINCIPLE FIVE

All *jazm* forms (*present tense* in the *state of jazm*, *the command* and *the prohibition*) which would normally end with a *sukūn* on the *lām position* base letter (i.e. the 1st, 4th, 7th, 13th and 14th conjugations) will now have three distinct endings for that specific form (similar to *form IX*). All three forms are given in the *jazm*, *command*, and *prohibition* tables.

Furthermore, those forms which have a *dhammah* immediately preceding the final letter (i.e. the active tense in *verb form I*, *types A* and *E*) will have an additional fourth conjugation, which is to give the final letter a *dhammah*. The student should carefully note the various changes in conjugation of this form.

PRINCIPLE SIX

The *mudha'af* subclass of verbs does not utilize *form I*, *types D* and *F*.

PRINCIPLE SEVEN

The *active* and *passive participle* for *verb forms VII* and *VIII* are identical. The *ain position* vowel is dropped in both cases (*Principle Two*).

PRINCIPLE EIGHT

Table 21.15 provides patterns for *verb forms II-X* for *mudha'af* verbs. *Verb form IX* is not utilized by *mudha'af* verbs. *Mudha'af* verbs on the *verb form II* and *V* patterns are conjugated just like their *saheeh* models. *Ta'leel* is not present in these forms. The *ta'leel* that occurs in the remaining verb forms can be explained using the principles in this lesson.

Ism Zarf Reminder

NOTE ABOUT MUDHAAF QUADS

TABLE 21.1

EXAMPLES OF *MUDHA'AF* VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE FORM

Note about gathering of two sakins

<p>ذَبَّ يَذُبُّ ذَبًّا فَهُوَ ذَابٌ وَذَبَّ يُذَبُّ ذَبًّا فَهُوَ مَذْبُوبٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ ذَبَّ ذَبًّا ذَبَّ ذَبًّا وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَذُبُّ لَا تَذُبُّ لَا تَذُبُّ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَذَبٌ وَالْأَلَةُ مِنْهُ مَذَبٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَذَبٌ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ ذُبِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE A On the pattern of نَصَرَ \ يَنْصُرُ ذَبَّ , He chased away</p>
<p>فَرَّ يَفِرُّ فِرَارًا فَهُوَ فَارٌّ وَفَرَّ يُفِرُّ فِرَارًا فَهُوَ مَفْرُورٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ فَرَّ فِرَارًا وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَفِرُّ لَا تَفِرُّ لَا تَفِرُّ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَفَرٌّ وَالْأَلَةُ مِنْهُ مَفَرٌّ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَفَرٌّ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ فُرِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE B On the pattern of ضَرَبَ \ يَضْرِبُ فَرَّ , He ran</p>
<p>عَضَّ يَعِضُّ عَضًّا فَهُوَ عَاضٌ وَعَضَّ يُعِضُّ عَضًّا فَهُوَ مَعْضُوضٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ عَضَّ عَضًّا عَضَّ عَضًّا وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَعْضُّ لَا تَعْضُّ لَا تَعْضُّ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَعْضٌ وَالْأَلَةُ مِنْهُ مَعْضٌ أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ مِنْهُ أَعْضٌ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ عَضِي</p>	<p>FORM I, TYPE C On the pattern of سَمِعَ \ يَسْمَعُ عَضَّ , He bit</p>

TABLE 21.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF TRILATERAL

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُذَبُّ He/It (S/M) is being chased away	يَذُبُّ He/It (S/M) chases away	ذُبَّ He/It (S/M) was chased away	ذَبَّ He/It (S/M) chased away
يُذَبَّانِ They (D/M) are being chased away	يَذُبَّانِ They (D/M) chase away	ذُبَّا They (D/M) were chased away	ذَبَّا They (D/M) chased away
يُذَبُّونَ They (P/M) are being chased away	يَذُبُّونَ They (P/M) chase away	ذُبُّوا They (P/M) were chased away	ذَبُّوا They (P/M) chased away
تُذَبُّ She/It (S/F) is being chased away	تَذُبُّ She/It (S/F) chase away	ذُبَّتْ She/It (S/F) was chased away	ذَبَّتْ She/It (S/F) chased away
تُذَبَّانِ They (D/F) are being chased away	تَذُبَّانِ They (D/F) chase away	ذُبَّتَا They (D/F) were chased away	ذَبَّتَا They (D/F) chased away
يُذَبِّينَ They (P/F) are being chased away	يَذَبِّينَ They (P/F) chase away	ذُبِّينَ They (P/F) were chased away	ذَبِّينَ They (P/F) chased away
تُذَبُّ You (S/M) are being chased away	تَذُبُّ You (S/M) chase away	ذُبِبْتَ You (S/M) were chased away	ذَبِبْتَ You (S/M) chased away
تُذَبَّانِ You (D/M) are being chased away	تَذُبَّانِ You (D/M) chase away	ذُبِبْتُمَا You (D/M) were chased away	ذَبِبْتُمَا You (D/M) chased away
تُذَبُّونَ You (P/M) are being chased away	تَذَبُّونَ You (P/M) chase away	ذُبِبْتُمْ You (P/M) were chased away	ذَبِبْتُمْ You (P/M) chased away
تُذَبِّينَ You (S/F) are being chased away	تَذَبِّينَ You (S/F) chase away	ذُبِبْتِ You (S/F) were chased away	ذَبِبْتِ You (S/F) chased away
تُذَبَّانِ You (D/F) are being chased away	تَذُبَّانِ You (D/F) chase away	ذُبِبْتُمَا You (D/F) were chased away	ذَبِبْتُمَا You (D/F) chased away
تُذَبِّينَ You (P/F) are being chased away	تَذَبِّينَ You (P/F) chase away	ذُبِبْتِنَّ You (P/F) were chased away	ذَبِبْتِنَّ You (P/F) chased away
أُذَبُّ I am being chased away	أَذُبُّ I chase away	ذُبِيتُ I was chased away	ذَبِيتُ I chased away
نُذَبُّ We are being chased away	نَذُبُّ We chase away	ذُبِينَا We were chased away	ذَبِينَا We chased away

TABLE 21.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF

TRILATERAL

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُذَبَّ / بْ لَمْ يُذَبِّ	لَمْ يَذُبَّ / بْ / بْ لَمْ يَذَبِّ	لَنْ يُذَبَّ	لَنْ يَذُبَّ
He/It (S/M) were not chased away	He/It (S/M) did not chase away	He/It (S/M) will never be chased away	He/It (S/M) will never chase away
لَمْ يُذَبَّا	لَمْ يَذُبَّا	لَنْ يُذَبَّا	لَنْ يَذُبَّا
They (D/M) were not chased away	They (D/M) did not chase away	They (D/M) will never be chased away	They (D/M) will never chase away
لَمْ يُذَبُّوا	لَمْ يَذُبُّوا	لَنْ يُذَبُّوا	لَنْ يَذُبُّوا
They (P/M) were not chased away	They (P/M) did not chase away	They (P/M) will never be chased away	They (P/M) will never chase away
لَمْ تُذَبَّ / بْ لَمْ تُذَبِّ	لَمْ تَذُبَّ / بْ / بْ لَمْ تَذَبِّ	لَنْ تُذَبَّ	لَنْ تَذُبَّ
She/It (S/F) were not chased away	She/It (S/F) did not chase away	She/It (S/F) will never be chased away	She/It (S/F) will never chase away
لَمْ تُذَبَّا	لَمْ تَذُبَّا	لَنْ تُذَبَّا	لَنْ تَذُبَّا
They (D/F) were not chased away	They (D/F) did not chase away	They (D/F) will never be chased away	They (D/F) will never chase away
لَمْ يُذَبِّنَ	لَمْ يَذَبِّنَ	لَنْ يُذَبِّنَ	لَنْ يَذَبِّنَ
They (P/F) were not chased away	They (P/F) did not chase away	They (P/F) will never be chased away	They (P/F) will never chase away
لَمْ تُذَبَّ / بْ لَمْ تُذَبِّ	لَمْ تَذُبَّ / بْ / بْ لَمْ تَذَبِّ	لَنْ تُذَبَّ	لَنْ تَذُبَّ
You (S/M) were not chased away	You (S/M) did not chase away	You (S/M) will never be chased away	You (S/M) will never chase away
لَمْ تُذَبَّا	لَمْ تَذُبَّا	لَنْ تُذَبَّا	لَنْ تَذُبَّا
You (D/M) were not chased away	You (D/M) did not chase away	You (D/M) will never be chased away	You (D/M) will never chase away
لَمْ تُذَبُّوا	لَمْ تَذُبُّوا	لَنْ تُذَبُّوا	لَنْ تَذُبُّوا
You (P/M) were not chased away	You (P/M) did not chase away	You (P/M) will never be chased away	You (P/M) will never chase away

لَمْ تُدَبِّ	لَمْ تُدَبِّ	لَنْ تُدَبِّ	لَنْ تُدَبِّ
You (S/F) were not chased away	You (S/F) did not chase away	You (S/F) will never be chased away	You (S/F) will never chase away
لَمْ تُدَبَّا	لَمْ تُدَبَّا	لَنْ تُدَبَّا	لَنْ تُدَبَّا
You (D/F) were not chased away	You (D/F) did not chase away	You (D/F) will never be chased away	You (D/F) will never chase away
لَمْ تُدَبِّنَ	لَمْ تُدَبِّنَ	لَنْ تُدَبِّنَ	لَنْ تُدَبِّنَ
You (P/F) were not chased away	You (P/F) did not chase away	You (P/F) will never be chased away	You (P/F) will never chase away
لَمْ أُدَبِّ / بْ	لَمْ أُدَبِّ / بْ	لَنْ أُدَبِّ	لَنْ أُدَبِّ
I was not chased away	I did not chase away	I will never be chased away	I will never chase away
لَمْ نُدَبِّ / بْ	لَمْ نُدَبِّ / بْ	لَنْ نُدَبِّ	لَنْ نُدَبِّ
We were not chased away	We did not chase away	We will never be chased away	We will never chase away

Table 21.4

THE EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF TRILATERAL

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
<p>كُذِّبَ</p> <p>Verily he/it (S/M) will be chased away!</p>	<p>كُذِّبَ</p> <p>Verily he/it (S/M) will chase away!</p>
<p>كُذِّبَانِ</p> <p>Verily they (D/M) will be chased away!</p>	<p>كُذِّبَانِ</p> <p>Verily they (D/M) will chase away!</p>
<p>كُذِّبْنَ</p> <p>Verily they (P/M) will be chased away!</p>	<p>كُذِّبْنَ</p> <p>Verily they (P/M) will chase away!</p>
<p>لَتُذِّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily she/it (S/F) will be chased away!</p>	<p>لَتُذِّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily she/it (S/F) will chase away!</p>
<p>لَتُذِّبَانِ</p> <p>Verily they (D/F) will be chased away!</p>	<p>لَتُذِّبَانِ</p> <p>Verily they (D/F) will chase away!</p>
<p>لَيُذِّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily they (P/F) will be chased away!</p>	<p>لَيُذِّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily they (P/F) will chase away!</p>
<p>لَتَذَّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily you (S/M) will be chased away!</p>	<p>لَتَذَّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily you (S/M) will chase away!</p>
<p>لَتَذَّبَانِ</p> <p>Verily you (D/M) will be chased away!</p>	<p>لَتَذَّبَانِ</p> <p>Verily you (D/M) will chase away!</p>
<p>لَتَذَّبْنَ</p> <p>Verily you (P/M) will be chased away!</p>	<p>لَتَذَّبْنَ</p> <p>Verily you (P/M) will chase away!</p>
<p>لَتَذَّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily you (S/F) will be chased away!</p>	<p>لَتَذَّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily you (S/F) will chase away!</p>
<p>لَتَذَّبَانِ</p> <p>Verily you (D/F) will be chased away!</p>	<p>لَتَذَّبَانِ</p> <p>Verily you (D/F) will chase away!</p>
<p>لَتُذِّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily you (P/F) will be chased away!</p>	<p>لَتُذِّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily you (P/F) will chase away!</p>
<p>لَأُذَّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily I will be chased away!</p>	<p>لَأُذَّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily I will chase away!</p>
<p>لَنُذَّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily we will be chased away!</p>	<p>لَنُذَّبَنَّ</p> <p>Verily we will chase away!</p>

Table 21.5

THE COMMAND: SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF TRILATERAL

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيَذَبَّ / بَّ / لِيَذَبَّ He/It (S/M) must be chased away!	لِيَذُبَّ / بُّ / لِيَذُبَّ He/It (S/M) must chase away!
لِيَذَبَّا They (D/M) must be chased away!	لِيَذُبَّا They (D/M) must chase away!
لِيَذَبُّوا They (P/M) must be chased away!	لِيَذُبُّوا They (P/M) must chase away!
لَتَذَبَّ / بَّ / لَتَذَبَّ She/It (S/F) must be chased away!	لَتَذُبَّ / بُّ / لَتَذُبَّ She/It (S/F) must chase away!
لَتَذَبَّا They (D/F) must be chased away!	لَتَذُبَّا They (D/F) must chase away!
لِيَذَبِّنَ They (P/F) must be chased away!	لِيَذُبِّنَ They (P/F) must chase away!
لَتَذَبَّ / بَّ / لَتَذَبَّ [You] Be chased away! (S/M)	ذُبَّ / بُّ / اذْبُبْ [You] chase away! (S/M)
لَتَذَبَّا [You] Be chased away! (D/M)	ذُبَّا [You] chase away! (D/M)!
لَتَذَبُّوا [You] Be chased away! (P/M)	ذُبُّوا [You] chase away! (P/M)
لَتَذَبِّي [You] Be chased away! (S/F)	ذُبِّي [You] chase away! (S/F)
لَتَذَبَّا [You] Be chased away! (D/F)	ذُبَّا [You] chase away! (D/F)
لَتَذَبِّنَ [You] Be chased away! (P/F)	اذْبِينِ [You] chase away! (P/F)
لَاذَبَّ / بَّ / لَاذَبَّ I must be chased away!	لَاذُبَّ / بُّ / لَاذُبَّ I must chase away!
لِنَذَبَّ / بَّ / لِنَذَبَّ We must be chased away!	لِنَذُبَّ / بُّ / لِنَذُبَّ We must chase away!

Table 21.6

THE COMMAND FORM EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF TRILATERAL

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC
لِيُذَبَّنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be chased away!	لِيُذَبِّنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must chase away!
لِيُذَبَّانَ Verily they (D/M) must be chased away!	لِيُذَبِّنَّ Verily they (D/M) must chase away!
لِيُذَبَّنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be chased away!	لِيُذَبِّنَّ Verily they (P/M) must chase away!
لِيُذَبَّنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be chased away!	لِيُذَبِّنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must chase away!
لِيُذَبَّانَ Verily they (D/F) must be chased away!	لِيُذَبِّنَّ Verily they (D/F) must chase away!
لِيُذَبَّبَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be chased away!	لِيُذَبَّبَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must chase away!
لِيُذَبَّنَّ Verily [You] must be chased away! (S/M)	ذُبِّنْ Verily [You] chase away! (S/M)
لِيُذَبَّانَ Verily [You] must be chased away! (D/M)	ذُبَّانْ Verily [You] chase away! (D/M)
لِيُذَبَّنَّ Verily [You] must be chased away! (P/M)	ذُبِّنْ Verily [You] chase away! (P/M)
لِيُذَبَّنَّ Verily [You] must be chased away! (S/F)	ذُبِّنْ Verily [You] chase away! (S/F)
لِيُذَبَّانَ Verily [You] must be chased away! (D/F)	ذُبَّانْ Verily [You] chase away! (D/F)
لِيُذَبَّبَنَّ Verily [You] must be chased away! (P/F)	اُذَبَّبَنَّ Verily [You] chase away! (P/F)
لَا ذُبَّنَّ Verily I must be chased away!	لَا ذُبِّنَّ Verily I must chase away!
لِيُذَبَّنَّ Verily we must be chased away!	لِيُذَبِّنَّ Verily we must chase away!

Table 21.7

THE PROHIBITION: SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF TRILATERAL

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُدَبِّ / بَّ / يُدَبِّ He/It (S/M) must not be chased away!	لَا يَذُبُّ / بَّ / بُ / يَذُبُّ He/It (S/M) must not chase away!
لَا يُدَبِّا They (D/M) must not be chased away!	لَا يَذُبِّا They (D/M) must not chase away!
لَا يُذَبُّوا They (P/M) must not be chased away!	لَا يَذَبُّوا They (P/M) must not chase away!
لَا تُدَبِّ / بَّ / تُدَبِّ She/It (S/F) must not be chased away!	لَا تَذُبُّ / بَّ / بُ / تَذُبُّ She/It (S/F) must not chase away!
لَا تُدَبِّا They (D/F) must not be chased away!	لَا تَذَبِّا They (D/F) must not chase away!
لَا يُذَبِّنَ They (P/F) must not be chased away!	لَا يَذَبِّنَ They (P/F) must not chase away!
لَا تُدَبِّ / بَّ / تُدَبِّ You (S/M) must not be chased away!	لَا تَذُبُّ / بَّ / بُ / تَذُبُّ You (S/M) must not chase away!
لَا تُدَبِّا You (D/M) must not be chased away!	لَا تَذَبِّا You (D/M) must not chase away!
لَا تُذَبُّوا You (P/M) must not be chased away!	لَا يَذَبُّوا You (P/M) must not chase away!
لَا تُدَبِّي You (S/F) must not be chased away!	لَا تَذَبِّي You (S/F) must not chase away!
لَا تُدَبِّا You (D/F) must not be chased away!	لَا تَذَبِّا You (D/F) must not chase away!
لَا تُذَبِّنَ You (P/F) must not be chased away!	لَا يَذَبِّنَ You (P/F) must not chase away!
لَا أُذَبِّ / بَّ / أُذَبِّ I must not be chased away!	لَا أَذُبُّ / بَّ / بُ / أَذُبُّ I must not chase away!
لَا نُدَبِّ / بَّ / نُدَبِّ We must not be chased away!	لَا نَذُبُّ / بَّ / بُ / نَذُبُّ We must not chase away!

Table 21.8

THE PROHIBITION FORM EMPHATIC: SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF TRILATERAL

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC
لَا يُذَبَّنْ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be chased away!	لَا يَذُبَّنْ Verily he/it (S/M) must not chase away!
لَا يُذَبَّانْ Verily they (D/M) must not be chased away!	لَا يَذُبَّانْ Verily they (D/M) must not chase away!
لَا يُذَبُّنْ Verily they (P/M) must not be chased away!	لَا يَذُبُّنْ Verily they (P/M) must not chase away!
لَا تُذَبَّنْ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be chased away!	لَا تَذُبَّنْ Verily she/it (S/F) must not chase away!
لَا تُذَبَّانْ Verily they (D/F) must not be chased away!	لَا تَذُبَّانْ Verily they (D/F) must not chase away!
لَا يُذَبِّنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be chased away!	لَا يَذُبِّنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not chase away!
لَا تُذَبَّنْ Verily [You] must not be chased away! (S/M)	لَا تَذُبَّنْ Verily you (S/M) must not chase away!
لَا تُذَبَّانْ Verily [You] must not be chased away! (D/M)	لَا تَذُبَّانْ Verily you (D/M) must not chase away!
لَا تُذَبُّنْ Verily [You] must not be chased away! (P/M)	لَا تَذُبُّنْ Verily you (P/M) must not chase away!
لَا تُذَبِّنْ Verily [You] must not be chased away! (S/F)	لَا تَذُبِّنْ Verily you (S/F) must not chase away!
لَا تُذَبَّانْ Verily [You] must not be chased away! (D/F)	لَا تَذُبَّانْ Verily you (D/F) must not chase away!
لَا تُذَبِّنَنَّ Verily [You] must not be chased away! (P/F)	لَا تَذُبِّنَنَّ Verily you (P/F) must not chase away!
لَا أُذَبَّنْ Verily I must not be chased away!	لَا أَذُبَّنْ Verily I must not chase away!
لَا نُذَبَّنْ Verily we must not be chased away!	لَا نَذُبَّنْ Verily we must not chase away!

Table 21.9

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF TRILATERAL

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
ذَابَاتٌ females who chase away	ذَابَتَانِ two females who chase away	ذَابَةٌ a female who chases away	ذَابُونُ males who chase away	ذَابَانِ two males who chase away	ذَابٌ a male who chases away	رَفْع
ذَابَاتٍ females who chase away	ذَابَتَيْنِ two females who chase away	ذَابَةً a female who chases away	ذَابِينَ males who chase away	ذَابَيْنِ two males who chase away	ذَابًا a male who chases away	نَصْب
ذَابَاتِ females who chase away	ذَابَتَيْنِ two females who chase away	ذَابَةٍ a female who chases away	ذَابِينَ males who chase away	ذَابَيْنِ two males who chase away	ذَابٍ a male who chases away	جَرّ

Table 21.10

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF TRILATERAL

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مَذْبُوبَاتٌ those which are chased away	مَذْبُوبَتَانِ those two which are chased away	مَذْبُوبَةٌ that which is chased away	مَذْبُوبُونَ those which are chased away	مَذْبُوبَانِ those two which are chased away	مَذْبُوبٌ that which is chased away	رَفْع
مَذْبُوبَاتٍ those which are chased away	مَذْبُوبَتَيْنِ those two which are chased away	مَذْبُوبَةً that which is chased away	مَذْبُوبِينَ those which are chased away	مَذْبُوبَيْنِ those two which are chased away	مَذْبُوبًا that which is chased away	نَصْب
مَذْبُوبَاتِ those which are chased away	مَذْبُوبَتَيْنِ those two which are chased away	مَذْبُوبَةٍ that which is chased away	مَذْبُوبِينَ those which are chased away	مَذْبُوبَيْنِ those two which are chased away	مَذْبُوبٍ that which is chased away	جَرّ

TABLE 21.11

THE NOUN OF TIME AND PLACE (اسم الظرف): SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF

TRILATERAL

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَذَابٌ places or times of chasing away	مَذَبَانِ two places or times of chasing away	مَذَبٌ a place or time of chasing away	رَفْع
مَذَابٍ places or times of chasing away	مَذَيَيْنِ two places or times of chasing away	مَذَبًا a place or time of chasing away	نَصْب
مَذَابَ places or times of chasing away	مَذَيَيْنِ two places or times of chasing away	مَذَبًّ a place or time of chasing away	جَرّ

TABLE 21.12

THE NOUN OF USAGE (اسم الآلة): SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF TRILATERAL

PATTERN A (SHORT)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَذَابٌ tools of chasing away	مَذَبَانِ two tools of chasing away	مَذَبٌ a tool of chasing away	رَفَع
مَذَابٌ tools of chasing away	مَذَبَيْنِ two tools of chasing away	مَذَبًا a tool of chasing away	نَصَب
مَذَابٌ tools of chasing away	مَذَبَيْنِ two tools of chasing away	مَذَبٌ a tool of chasing away	جَرَّ

PATTERN B (MEDIUM)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَذَابٌ tools of chasing away	مَذَبَتَانِ two tools of chasing away	مَذَبَةٌ a tool of chasing away	رَفَع
مَذَابٌ tools of chasing away	مَذَبَتَيْنِ two tools of chasing away	مَذَبَةً a tool of chasing away	نَصَب
مَذَابٌ tools of chasing away	مَذَبَتَيْنِ two tools of chasing away	مَذَبَةٍ a tool of chasing away	جَرَّ

PATTERN C (LONG)

MASCULINE			
BROKEN PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
مَذَائِبُ tools of chasing away	مَذَبَابَانِ two tools of chasing away	مَذَبَابٌ a tool of chasing away	رَفَع
مَذَائِبُ tools of chasing away	مَذَبَابَيْنِ two tools of chasing away	مَذَبَابًا a tool of chasing away	نَصَب
مَذَائِبُ tools of chasing away	مَذَبَابَيْنِ two tools of chasing away	مَذَبَابٍ a tool of chasing away	جَرَّ

TABLE 21.13

THE MASC. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF

TRILATERAL

MASCULINE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
أَذَابُ those who chase away the most	أَذْبُونَ those who chase away the most	أَذْبَانِ two who chase away the most	أَذْبٌ one who chases away the most	رَفْعٌ
أَذَابٌ those who chase away the most	أَذْبَيْنِ those who chase away the most	أَذْبَيْنِ two who chase away the most	أَذْبٌ one who chases away the most	نَصْبٌ
أَذَابٍ those who chase away the most	أَذْبَيْنِ those who chase away the most	أَذْبَيْنِ two who chase away the most	أَذْبٌ one who chases away the most	جَرٌّ

TABLE 21.14

THE FEM. SUPERLATIVE NOUN (اسم التفضيل): SIMPLE FORM, MUDHA'AF

TRILATERAL

FEMININE				
BROKEN PLURAL	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGULAR	
ذُبُّ those who chase away the most	ذُبَيَاتُ those who chase away the most	ذُبَيَانِ two who chase away the most	ذُبِي one who chases away the most	رَفْعٌ
ذُبَا those who chase away the most	ذُبَيَاتٍ those who chase away the most	ذُبَيَيْنِ two who chase away the most	ذُبِي one who chases away the most	نَصْبٌ
ذُبٍ those who chase away the most	ذُبَيَاتٍ those who chase away the most	ذُبَيَيْنِ two who chase away the most	ذُبِي one who chases away the most	جَرٌّ

TABLE 21.15

EXAMPLES OF MUDHA'AF TRILATERAL VERBS IN THEIR INCREASED FORMS

<p>دَلَّ يُدَلُّ تَدْلِيلاً فَهُوَ مُدَلَّلٌ وَدُلُّ يُدَلُّ تَدْلِيلاً فَهُوَ مُدَلَّلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ دَلٌّ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُدَلُّ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُدَلَّلٌ</p>	<p>تَفْعِيل - FORM II</p> <p>On the pattern of صَرَفَ \ يُصَرِّفُ</p> <p>with base letters د-ل-ل</p>
<p>دَالَ يُدَالُ مُدَالَةً وَ دِلَالاً فَهُوَ مُدَالٌ وَدُوْلٌ يُدَالُ مُدَالَةً وَ دِلَالاً فَهُوَ مُدَالٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ دَالٌ دَالٌ دَالِلٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُدَالُ لَا تُدَالُ لَا تُدَالِلُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُدَالٌ</p>	<p>مُفَاعَلَة - FORM III</p> <p>On the pattern of قَاتَلَ \ يُقَاتِلُ</p> <p>with base letters د-ل-ل</p>
<p>أَدَلَ يُدِلُّ إِذْلَالاً فَهُوَ مُدِلٌّ وَأُدِلَّ يُدِلُّ إِذْلَالاً فَهُوَ مُدِلٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَدِلٌّ أَدِلٌّ أَدِلٌّ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُدِلُّ لَا تُدِلُّ لَا تُدِلُّ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُدِلٌّ</p>	<p>إِفْعَال - FORM IV</p> <p>On the pattern of أَكْرَمَ \ يُكْرِمُ</p> <p>with base letters د-ل-ل</p>
<p>تَدَلَّلَ يَتَدَلَّلُ تَدَلُّلاً فَهُوَ مُتَدَلِّلٌ وَتُدَلَّلَ يَتَدَلَّلُ تَدَلُّلاً فَهُوَ مُتَدَلِّلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَدَلَّلَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَدَلَّلُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَدَلِّلٌ</p>	<p>تَفَعُّل - FORM V</p> <p>On the pattern of تَقَبَّلَ \ يَتَقَبَّلُ</p> <p>with base letters د-ل-ل</p>
<p>تَدَالَّ يَتَدَالُّ تَدَالًّا فَهُوَ مُتَدَالٌّ</p>	<p>تَفَاعُل - FORM VI</p> <p>On the pattern of</p>

<p>و تُدَوِّلُ يُتَدَالُ تَدَالًا فَهُوَ مُتَدَالٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَدَالٌ تَدَالٌ تَدَالٌ و النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَدَالٌ لَا تَتَدَالٌ لَا تَتَدَالٌ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَدَالٌ</p>	<p>تَقَابَلُ \ يَتَقَابَلُ د-ل-ل with base letters</p>
<p>اِنْدَلَّ يَنْدُلُ اِنْدِلَالًا فَهُوَ مُنْدَلٌّ اُنْدُلَّ يُنْدُلُ اِنْدِلَالًا فَهُوَ مُنْدَلٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِنْدَلَّ اِنْدَلَّ اِنْدَلَّ اِنْدِلَالًا و النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَنْدَلٌ لَا تَنْدَلٌ لَا تَنْدَلٌ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُنْدَلٌّ</p>	<p>اِنْفِعَال - FORM VII On the pattern of اِنْفَطَرَ \ يَنْفَطِرُ د-ل-ل with base letters</p>
<p>اِمْتَدَّ يَمْتَدُّ اِمْتِدَادًا فَهُوَ مُمْتَدٌّ و اُمْتَدَّ يُمْتَدُّ اِمْتِدَادًا فَهُوَ مُمْتَدٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِمْتَدَّ اِمْتَدَّ اِمْتَدَّ اِمْتِدَادًا و النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَمْتَدُّ لَا تَمْتَدُّ لَا تَمْتَدُّ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُمْتَدٌّ</p>	<p>اِفْتِعَال - FORM VIII On the pattern of اِجْتَنَبَ \ يَجْتَنِبُ م-د-د with base letters</p>
<p>اِسْتَدَلَّ يَسْتَدِلُّ اِسْتِدْلَالًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَدِلٌّ و اُسْتَدِلَّ يُسْتَدِلُّ اِسْتِدْلَالًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَدِلٌّ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اِسْتَدِلَّ اِسْتَدِلَّ اِسْتَدِلَّ اِسْتِدْلَالًا و النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَدِلُّ لَا تَسْتَدِلُّ لَا تَسْتَدِلُّ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَدِلٌّ</p>	<p>اِسْتِفْعَال - FORM X On the pattern of اِسْتَنْصَرَ \ يَسْتَنْصِرُ د-ل-ل with base letters</p>